



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



W. H. B. Somerset
11/4/01

280 f. 22123



1. The first part of the text discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions, including sales, purchases, and expenses. It emphasizes that proper record-keeping is essential for determining the correct amount of tax liability.

2. The second part of the text describes the various methods used to calculate the tax liability, including the use of tax tables and the application of various deductions and credits. It also discusses the importance of understanding the different types of taxes, such as income tax, sales tax, and property tax.

3. The third part of the text discusses the various ways in which taxes can be paid, including direct payment to the tax authority, payment through a third party, and payment in installments. It also discusses the importance of understanding the different types of tax returns, such as individual returns, corporate returns, and partnership returns.

4. The fourth part of the text discusses the various ways in which taxes can be avoided or minimized, including the use of tax shelters, the establishment of trusts, and the use of various tax-exempt investments. It also discusses the importance of understanding the different types of tax avoidance, such as legal avoidance and illegal evasion.

5. The fifth part of the text discusses the various ways in which taxes can be enforced, including the use of tax audits, the imposition of penalties, and the seizure of assets. It also discusses the importance of understanding the different types of tax enforcement, such as civil enforcement and criminal enforcement.



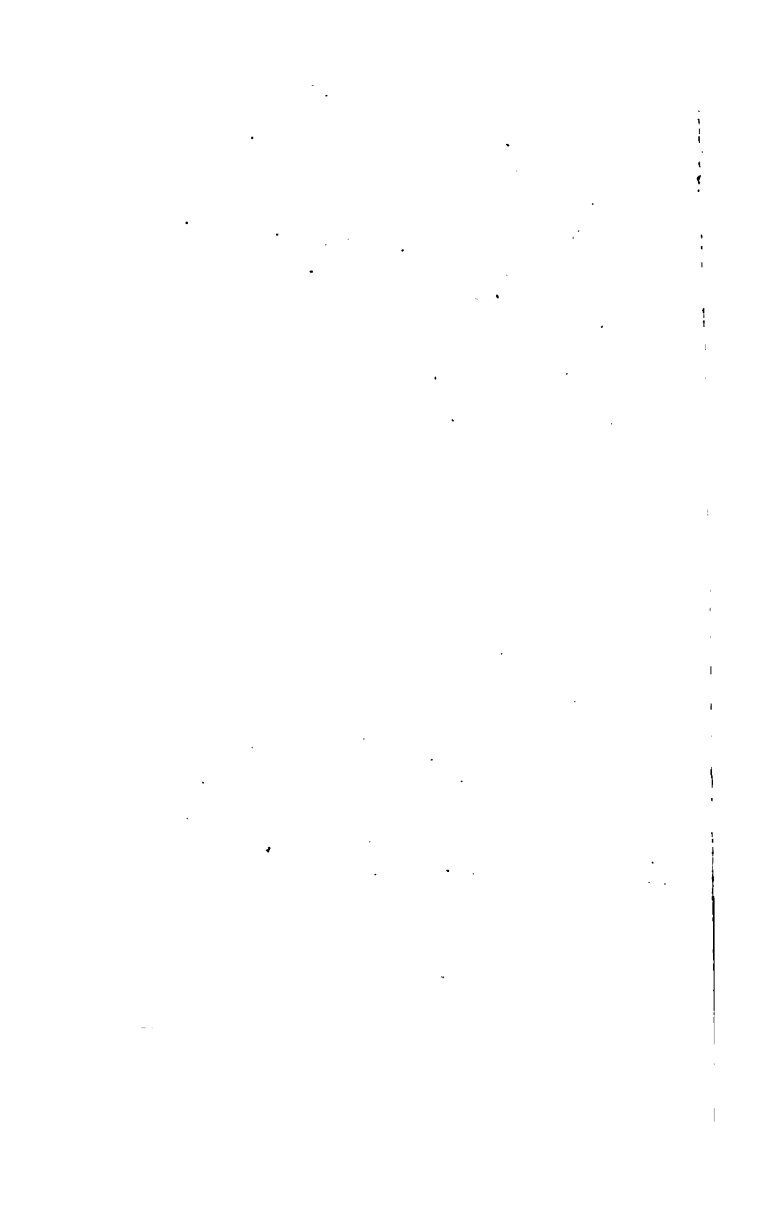
BRIDAL VEIL FALLS

CIRCA 1850



Abbotsford

ROBERT CADELL, EDINBURGH, WHITTAKER & CO. LONDON



THE
BRIDAL OF TRIERMAIN,
HAROLD THE DAUNTLESS,
FIELD OF WATERLOO,
AND OTHER POEMS.

BY
SIR WALTER SCOTT, BART.

ROBERT CADELL, EDINBURGH.

M,DCCC,XXXVI.



EDINBURGH:
PRINTED BY T. CONSTABLE, 1, THISTLE STREET.

CONTENTS.

PREFACE TO THE BRIDAL OF TRIERMALN,	PAGE
THE BRIDAL OF TRIERMALN,	1
INTRODUCTION,	9
Canto I.	11
Canto II.	17
Canto III.	33
CONCLUSION,	61
APPENDIX TO THE BRIDAL OF TRIERMALN,	99
	103
HAROLD THE DAUNTLESS,	
INTRODUCTION,	113
Canto I.	115
Canto II.	119
Canto III.	131
Canto IV.	145
Canto V.	157
Canto VI.	169
CONCLUSION,	183
	197
THE FIELD OF WATERLOO,	201
CONCLUSION,	227
APPENDIX TO THE FIELD OF WATERLOO,	231
SONGS AND MISCELLANIES.	
Saint Cloud,	237
Romance of Dunois,	239
The Troubadour,	241
From the French,	242

	PAGE
The Resolve,	242
The Poacher,	245
Epitaph, designed for a Monument in Lichfield Cathedral, at the Burial-Place of the Family of Miss Seward,	250
Epitaph on Mrs. Brskine,	251
Prologue to Miss Baillie's Play of the Family Legend,	252
Mr. Kemble's Farewell Address on taking leave of the Edin- burgh Stage,	254
Epilogue to the Appeal,	257

FIRST COLLECTED IN THE AUTHOR'S POETICAL WORKS,
EDITION OF 1834.

Epilogue to the Drama founded on St. Ronan's Well,	259
Epilogue,	263
Inscription for the Monument of the Rev. George Scott,	264
The Bannatyne Club,	265

BALLADS FROM THE GERMAN.

William and Helen,	271
Frederick and Alice,	284
The Battle of Sempach,	288
The Noble Moringer,	297

PREFACE

TO THE FIRST EDITION.

[1813.]

IN the EDINBURGH ANNUAL REGISTER for the year 1809, Three Fragments were inserted, written in imitation of Living Poets. It must have been apparent, that, by these prolusions, nothing burlesque, or disrespectful to the authors, was intended, but that they were offered to the public as serious, though certainly very imperfect, imitations of that style of composition, by which each of the writers is supposed to be distinguished. As these exercises attracted a greater degree of attention than the author anticipated, he has been induced to complete one of them, and present it as a separate publication.¹

¹ [Sir Walter Scott, in his Introduction to the *Lord of the Isles*, says,—“ Being much urged by my intimate friend, now unhappily no more, William Erskine, I agreed to write the little romantic tale called the ‘*Bridal of Triermain* ;’ but it was on the condition, that he should make no serious effort to disown the composition, if report should lay it at his door. As he was more than suspected of a taste for poetry, and as I took care, in several places, to mix something which might resemble (as far as was in my power) my friend’s feeling and manner, the train easily caught, and two

It is not in this place that an examination of the works of the master whom he has here adopted as his model, can, with propriety, be introduced ; since his general acquiescence in the favourable suffrage of the public must necessarily be inferred from the attempt he has now made. He is induced, by the nature of his subject, to offer a few remarks on what has been called ROMANTIC POETRY ;—the popularity of which has been revived in the present day, under the auspices, and by the unparalleled success, of one individual.

The original purpose of poetry is either religious or historical, or, as must frequently happen, a mixture of both. To modern readers, the poems of Homer have many of the features of pure romance ; but in the estimation of his contemporaries, they probably derived their chief value from their supposed historical authenticity. The same may be generally said of the poetry of all early ages. The marvels and miracles which the poet blends with his song, do not exceed in number or extravagance the figments of the historians of the same period of society ; and, indeed, the difference betwixt poetry and prose, as the vehicles of historical truth, is always of late introduction. Poets, under various denominations of Bards, Scalds, Chroniclers, and so forth, are the first historians of all nations. Their intention is to relate the events they have witnessed, or the traditions that have reached them ; and they clothe the relation in rhyme, merely as the means of rendering it more solemn in the narrative, or more easily committed to memory. But as the poetical historian improves in the art of conveying

large editions were sold. A third being called for, Lord Kinedder became unwilling to aid any longer a deception which was going farther than he expected or desired, and the real author's name was given."]

information, the authenticity of his narrative unavoidably declines. He is tempted to dilate and dwell upon the events that are interesting to his imagination, and, conscious how indifferent his audience is to the naked truth of his poem, his history gradually becomes a romance.

It is in this situation that those epics are found, which have been generally regarded the standards of poetry; and it has happened somewhat strangely, that the moderns have pointed out as the characteristics and peculiar excellences of narrative poetry, the very circumstances which the authors themselves adopted, only because their art involved the duties of the historian as well as the poet. It cannot be believed, for example, that Homer selected the siege of Troy as the most appropriate subject for poetry; his purpose was to write the early history of his country; the event he has chosen, though not very fruitful in varied incident, nor perfectly well adapted for poetry, was nevertheless combined with traditionary and genealogical anecdotes extremely interesting to those who were to listen to him; and this he has adorned by the exertions of a genius, which, if it has been equalled, has certainly been never surpassed. It was not till comparatively a late period that the general accuracy of his narrative, or his purpose in composing it, was brought into question. Διοκί πρῶτος [ὁ Ἀναξαγόρας] (καθὰ φησι Φαβορίνος ἐν παντοδαπῇ Ἱστορίᾳ) τὴν Ὀμήρου ποιήσιν ἀποφάνασθαι ἵνα περὶ ἀρετῆς καὶ δικαιοσύνης.¹ But whatever theories might be framed by speculative men, his work was of an historical, not of an allegorical nature. Εὐαντίλλιστο μετὰ τοῦ Μίντω, καὶ ὅπου ἐκάστωσι ἀφίκειτο, πάντα τὰ πικχώρα διερωτᾷτο, καὶ ἱστορίων ἐκυνθάνιστο. εἰκὸς δὲ μιν ἦν καὶ μνημόσυνα

¹ Diogenes Laertius, Lib. II. Anaxag. Segm. 11.

πάντως γράφεται.¹ Instead of recommending the choice of a subject similar to that of Homer, it was to be expected that critics should have exhorted the poets of these latter days to adopt or invent a narrative in itself more susceptible of poetical ornament, and to avail themselves of that advantage in order to compensate, in some degree, the inferiority of genius. The contrary course has been inculcated by almost all the writers upon the *Epopœia*; with what success, the fate of Homer's numerous imitators may best show. The *ultimum supplicium* of criticism was inflicted on the author if he did not choose a subject which at once deprived him of all claim to originality, and placed him, if not in actual contest, at least in fatal comparison, with those giants in the land, whom it was most his interest to avoid. The celebrated receipt for writing an epic poem, which appeared in *The Guardian*,² was the first instance in which common sense was applied to this department of poetry; and, indeed, if the question be considered on its own merits, we must be satisfied that narrative poetry, if strictly confined to the great occurrences of history, would be deprived of the individual interest, which it is so well calculated to excite.

Modern poets may therefore be pardoned in seeking simpler subjects of verse, more interesting in proportion to their simplicity. Two or three figures, well grouped, suit the artist better than a crowd, for whatever purpose assembled. For the same reason, a scene immediately presented to the imagination, and directly brought home to the feelings, though involving the fate but of one or two persons, is more favourable for poetry than the po-

¹ *Homeri Vita*, in Herod, *Henr. Steph.* 1870, p. 386.

² [See it at the end of this preface.]

litical struggles and convulsions which influence the fate of kingdoms. The former are within the reach and comprehension of all, and, if depicted with vigour, seldom fail to fix attention : The other, if more sublime, are more vague and distant, less capable of being distinctly understood, and infinitely less capable of exciting those sentiments which it is the very purpose of poetry to inspire. To generalize is always to destroy effect. We would, for example, be more interested in the fate of an individual soldier in combat, than in the grand event of a general action ; with the happiness of two lovers raised from misery and anxiety to peace and union, than with the successful exertions of a whole nation. From what causes this may originate, is a separate and obviously an immaterial consideration. Before ascribing this peculiarity to causes decidedly and odiously selfish, it is proper to recollect, that while men see only a limited space, and while their affections and conduct are regulated, not by aspiring to an universal good, but by exerting their power of making themselves and others happy within the limited scale allotted to each individual, so long will individual history and individual virtue be the readier and more accessible road to general interest and attention ; and, perhaps, we may add, that it is the more useful, as well as the more accessible, inasmuch as it affords an example capable of being easily imitated.

According to the author's idea of Romantic Poetry, as distinguished from Epic, the former comprehends a fictitious narrative, framed and combined at the pleasure of the writer ; beginning and ending as he may judge best ; which neither exacts nor refuses the use of supernatural machinery ; which is free from the technical rules of the *Epée* ; and is subject only to those which

good sense, good taste, and good morals, apply to every species of poetry without exception. The date may be in a remote age, or in the present; the story may detail the adventures of a prince or of a peasant. In a word, the author is absolute master of his country and its inhabitants, and every thing is permitted to him, excepting to be heavy or prosaic, for which, free and unembarrassed as he is, he has no manner of apology. Those, it is probable, will be found the peculiarities of this species of composition; and, before joining the outcry against the vitiated taste that fosters and encourages it, the justice and grounds of it ought to be made perfectly apparent. If the want of sieges, and battles, and great military evolutions, in our poetry, is complained of, let us reflect, that the campaigns and heroes of our days are perpetuated in a record that neither requires nor admits of the aid of fiction; and if the complaint refers to the inferiority of our bards, let us pay a just tribute to their modesty, limiting them, as it does, to subjects which, however indifferently treated, have still the interest and charm of novelty, and which thus prevents them from adding insipidity to their other more insuperable defects.

[A RECEIPT TO MAKE AN EPIC POEM.]

FOR THE FABLE.

"Take out of any old poem, history book, romance, or legend, (for instance, Geoffrey of Monmouth, or Don Bellianis of Greece,) those parts of the story which afford most scope for long descriptions. Put these pieces together, and throw all the adventures you fancy into one tale. Then take a hero whom you may choose for the sound of his name, and put him into the midst of these adventures: There let him work for twelve books, at the end of which, you may take him out ready prepared to conquer or marry, it being necessary that the conclusion of an epic poem be fortunate."

To make an Episode.—"Take any remaining adventure of your former collection, in which you could no way involve your hero,

thicken your description here and there with a quicksand. Brew your tempest well in your head before you set a-blowing."

For a Battle.—"Pick a large quantity of images and descriptions from Homer's *Iliad*, with a spice or two of Virgil; and if there remain any overplus, you may lay them by for a skirmish. Season it well with similes, and it will make an excellent battle.

For a Burning Town.—"If such a description be necessary, because it is certain there is one in Virgil, Old Troy is ready burnt to your hands. But if you fear that would be thought borrowed, a chapter or two of the *Theory of Conflagration*,¹ well circumstanced, and done into verse, will be a good succedaneum."

As for similes and metaphors, "they may be found all over the creation. The most ignorant may gather them, but the danger is in applying them. For this, advise with your bookseller."

FOR THE LANGUAGE.

(I mean the diction.) "Here it will do well to be an imitator of Milton; for you will find it easier to imitate him in this than any thing else. Hebraisms and Grecisms are to be found in him, without the trouble of learning the languages. I knew a painter, who (like our poet) had no genius, make his daubings to be thought originals, by setting them in the smoke. You may, in the same manner, give the venerable air of antiquity to your piece, by darkening up and down like Old English. With this you may be easily furnished upon any occasion, by the Dictionary commonly printed at the end of Chaucer."

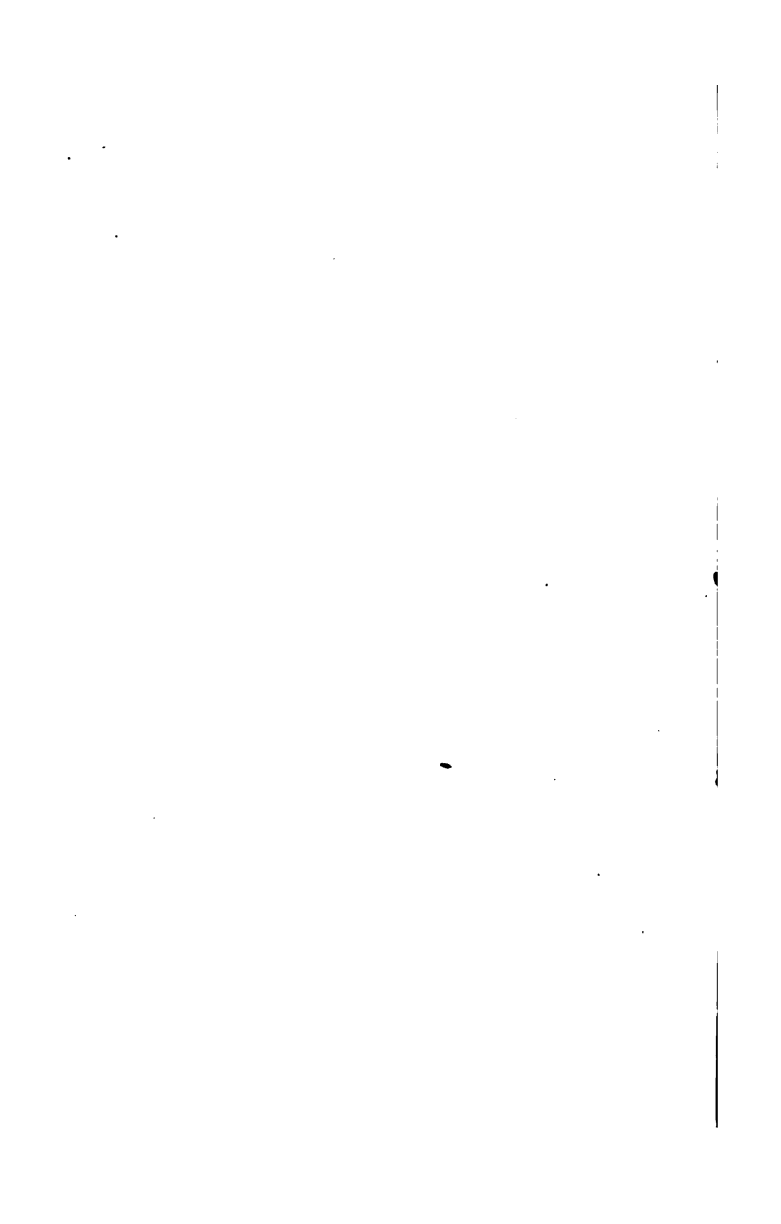
"I must not conclude without cautioning all writers without genius in one material point, which is, never to be afraid of having too much fire in their works. I should advise rather to take their warmest thoughts, and spread them abroad upon paper; for they are observed to cool before they are read."—*Pope*. *The Guardian*, No. 78.]

¹ From Lib. iii. *De Conflagratione Mundi*, of *Tellaris Theoria Sacra*, published in 4to, 1689. By Dr. Thomas Burnet, master of the Charter-House.

THE
BRIDAL OF TRIERMAIN ;

OR,
THE VALE OF ST. JOHN.

A LOVER'S TALE.



THE

BRIDAL OF TRIERMAIN.

INTRODUCTION.

I.

COME, LUCY ! while 'tis morning hour,
The woodland brook we needs must pass ;
So, ere the sun assume his power,
We shelter in our poplar bower,
Where dew lies long upon the flower,
Though vanish'd from the velvet grass.
Curbing the stream, this stony ridge
May serve us for a silvan bridge ;
For here, compell'd to disunite,
Round petty isles the runnels glide,
And chafing off their puny spite,
The shallow murmurers waste their might,
Yielding to footstep free and light
A dry-shod pass from side to side.

II.

Nay, why this hesitating pause ?
And, Lucy, as thy step withdraws,
Why sidelong eye the streamlet's brim ?
Titania's foot without a slip,
Like thine, though timid, light, and slim,
From stone to stone might safely trip,
Nor risk the glow-worm clasp to dip
That binds her slipper's silken rim,
Or trust thy lover's strength : nor fear
That this same stalwart arm of mine,
Which could yon oak's prone trunk uprear,
Shall shrink beneath the burden dear
Of form so slender, light, and fine.—
So,—now, the danger dared at last,
Look back, and smile at perils past !

III.

And now we reach the favourite glade,
Paled in by copsewood, cliff, and stone,
Where never harsher sounds invade,
To break affection's whispering tone,
Than the deep breeze that waves the shade,
Than the small brooklet's feeble moan.
Come ! rest thee on thy wonted seat ;
Moss'd is the stone, the turf is green,
A place where lovers best may meet
Who would not that their love be seen.
The boughs, that dim the summer sky,
Shall hide us from each lurking spy,
That fain would spread the invidious tale,
How Lucy of the lofty eye,¹

¹ [MS.—“ Haughty eye.”]

Noble in birth, in fortunes high,
 She for whom lords and barons sigh,
 Meets her poor Arthur in the dale.

IV.

How deep that blush!—how deep that sigh!
 And why does Lucy shun mine eye?
 Is it because that crimson draws
 Its colour from some secret cause,
 Some hidden movement of the breast,
 She would not that her Arthur guess'd?
 O! quicker far is lovers' ken
 Than the dull glance of common men,¹
 And, by strange sympathy can spell
 The thoughts the loved one will not tell!
 And mine, in Lucy's blush, saw met
 The hues of pleasure and regret;
 Pride mingled in the sigh her voice,
 And shared with Love the crimson glow;
 Well pleased that thou art Arthur's choice,
 Yet shamed thine own is placed so low:
 Thou turn'st thy self-confessing cheek,
 As if to meet the breeze's cooling;
 Then, Lucy, hear thy tutor speak,
 For Love, too, has his hours of schooling.

V.

Too oft my anxious eye has spied
 That secret grief thou fain wouldst hide,
 The passing pang of humbled pride;
 Too oft, when through the splendid hall,

¹ [————— "with wings as swift
 As meditation or the thoughts of love."
Hamlet.

The load-star of each heart and eye,
 My fair one leads the glittering ball,
 Will her stol'n glance on Arthur fall,
 With such a blush and such a sigh !
 Thou wouldst not yield, for wealth or rank,
 The heart thy worth and beauty won,
 Nor leave me on this mossy bank,
 To meet a rival on a throne :
 Why then should vain repinings rise,
 That to thy lover fate denies
 A nobler name, a wide domain,
 A Baron's birth, a menial train,
 Since Heaven assign'd him, for his part
 A lyre, a falchion, and a heart ?

VI.

My sword——its master must be dumb
 But, when a soldier names my name,
 Approach, my Lucy ! fearless come,
 Nor dread to hear of Arthur's shame.
 My heart——'mid all yon courtly crew,
 Of lordly rank and lofty line,
 Is there to love and honour true,
 That boasts a pulse so warm as mine ?¹
 They praise thy diamond's lustre rare—
 Match'd with thine eyes, I thought it faded ;
 They praised the pearls that bound thy hair—
 I only saw the locks they braided ;
 They talked of wealthy dower and land,
 And titles of high birth the token—
 I thought of Lucy's heart and hand,
 Nor knew the sense of what was spoken.

¹ [MS.—“ That boasts so warm a heart as mine.”]

And yet, if rank'd in Fortune's roll,
 I might have learn'd their choice unwise,
 Who rate the dower above the soul,
 And Lucy's diamonds o'er her eyes.¹

VII.

My lyre—it is an idle toy,
 That borrows accents not its own,
 Like warbler of Colombian sky,
 That sings but in a mimic tone.²
 Ne'er did it sound o'er sainted well,
 Nor boasts it aught of Border spell ;
 Its strings no feudal slogan pour,
 Its heroes draw no broad claymore ;
 No shouting clans applauses raise,
 Because it sung their father's praise ;³
 On Scottish moor, or English down,
 It ne'er was graced with fair renown ;
 Nor won,—best meed to minstrel true,—
 One favouring smile from fair BUCCLEUCH !
 By one poor streamlet sounds its tone,
 And heard by one dear maid alone.

VIII.

But, if thou bid'st, these tones shall tell,
 Of errant knight, and damozelle ;
 Of the dread knot a Wizard tied,
 In punishment of maiden's pride,
 In notes of marvel and of fear,
 That best may charm romantic ear.

¹ [MS.—“ And Lucy's gems before her eyes.”]

² The Mocking Bird.

³ [MS.—“ Perchance, because it sung their praise.”]

For Lucy loves,—like COLLINS, ill-starr'd name !¹
Whose lay's requital was that tardy fame,
Who bound no laurel round his living head,
Should hang it o'er his monument when dead,—
For Lucy loves to tread the enchanted strand,
And thread, like him, the maze of Fairy land ;
Of golden battlements to view the gleam,
And slumber soft by some Elysian stream ;
Such lays she loves,—and such my Lucy's choice,
What other song can claim her Poet's voice ?

¹ Collins, according to Johnson, "by indulging some peculiar habits of thought, was eminently delighted with those flights of imagination which pass the bounds of nature, and to which the mind is reconciled only by a passive acquiescence in popular traditions. He loved fairies, genii, giants, and monsters ; he delighted to rove through the meanders of enchantment, to gaze on the magnificence of golden palaces, to repose by the waterfalls of Elysian gardens."

THE
BRIDAL OF TRIERMAIN.

CANTO FIRST.

I.

WHERE is the Maiden of mortal strain,
That may match with the Baron of Triermain?¹
She must be lovely, and constant, and kind,
Holy and pure, and humble of mind,

¹ Triermain was a fief of the Barony of Gilsland, in Cumberland; it was possessed by a Saxon family at the time of the Conquest, but, "after the death of Gilmore, Lord of Tryermaine and Torcrossock, Hubert Vaux gave Tryermaine and Torcrossock to his second son, Ranulph Vaux; which Ranulph afterwards became heir to his elder brother Robert, the founder of Lanercost, who died without issue. Ranulph, being Lord of all Gilsland, gave Gilmore's lands to his own younger son, named Roland, and let the Barony descend to his eldest son Robert, son of Ranulph. Roland had issue Alexander, and he Ranulph, after whom succeeded Robert, and they were named Rolands successively, that were lords thereof, until the reign of Edward the Fourth. That house gave for arms, Vert, a bend dexter, chequy, or and gules."—*Burn's Antiquities of Westmoreland and Cumberland*, vol. ii. p. 482. See Appendix, Note A.

Blithe of cheer, and gentle of mood,
Courteous, and generous, and noble of blood—
Lovely as the sun's first ray,
When it breaks the clouds of an April day ;
Constant and true as the widow'd dove,
Kind as a minstrel that sings of love ;
Pure as the fountain in rocky cave,
Where never sunbeam kiss'd the wave ;
Humble as maiden that loves in vain,
Holy as hermit's vesper strain ;
Gentle as breeze that but whispers and dies,
Yet blithe as the light leaves that dance in its sighs ;
Courteous as monarch the morn he is crown'd,
Generous as spring-dews that bless the glad ground ;
Noble her blood as the currents that met
In the veins of the noblest Plantagenet—
Such must her form be, her mood, and her strain,
That shall match with Sir Roland of Triermaln.

II.

Sir Roland de Vaux he hath laid him to sleep,
His blood it was fever'd, his breathing was deep.
He had been pricking against the Scot,
The foray was long, and the skirmish hot ;
His dinted helm and his buckler's plight
Bore token of a stubborn fight.

All in the castle must hold them still,
Harpers must lull him to his rest,
With the slow soft tunes he loves the best,
Till sleep sink down upon his breast,
Like the dew on a summer hill.

III.

It was the dawn of an autumn day ;
The sun was struggling with frost-fog gray,

That like a silvery crape was spread
Round Skiddaw's dim and distant head,
And faintly gleam'd each painted pane
Of the lordly halls of Triermaln,

When that Baron bold awoke.
Starting he woke, and loudly did call,
Rousing his menials in bower and hall,
While hastily he spoke.

IV.

"Hearken, my minstrels ! Which of ye all
Touch'd his harp with that dying fall,

So sweet, so soft, so faint,
It seem'd an angel's whisper'd call
To an expiring saint ?

And hearken, my merry-men ! What time or where
Did she pass, that maid with her heavenly brow,
With her look so sweet and her eyes so fair,
And her graceful step and her angel air,
And the eagle plume in her dark-brown hair,
That pass'd from my bower e'en now !"

V.

Answer'd him Richard de Bretville ; he
Was chief of the Baron's minstrelsy,—

"Silent, noble chieftain, we

Have sat since midnight close,
When such lulling sounds as the brooklet sings,
Murmur'd from our melting strings,

And hush'd you to repose.
Had a harp-note sounded here,
It had caught my watchful ear,
Although it fell as faint and shy
As bashful maiden's half-form'd sigh,
When she thinks her lover near."

Answer'd Philip of Fasthwaite tall,
He kept guard in the outer-hall,—
“ Since at eve our watch took post,
Not a foot has thy portal cross'd ;

Else had I heard the steps, though low
And light they fell, as when earth receives,
In morn of frost, the wither'd leaves,
That drop when no winds blow.”—

VI.

“ Then come thou hither, Henry, my page,
Whom I saved from the sack of Hermitage,
When that dark castle, tower, and spire,
Rose to the skies a pile of fire,
And redden'd all the Nine-stane Hill,
And the shrieks of death, that wildly broke
Through devouring flame and smothering smoke,
Made the warrior's heart-blood chill.
The trustiest thou of all my train,
My fleetest courser thou must rein,
And ride to Lyulph's tower,
And from the Baron of Triermain
Greet well that Sage of power.
He is sprung from Druid sires,
And British bards that tuned their lyres
To Arthur's and Pendragon's praise,
And his who sleeps at Dunmailraise.¹
Gifted like his gifted race,
He the characters can trace,
Graven deep in elder time
Upon Hellvellyn's cliffs sublime ;

¹ Dunmailraise is one of the grand passes from Cumberland into Westmoreland. It takes its name from a cairn, or pile of stones, erected, it is said, to the memory of Dunmail, the last King of Cumberland.

Sign and sigil well doth he know,
 And can bode of weal and woe,
 Of kingdoms' fall, and fate of wars,
 From mystic dreams and course of stars.
 He shall tell if middle earth
 To that enchanting shape gave birth,
 Or if 'twas but an airy thing,
 Such as fantastic slumbers bring,
 Fram'd from the rainbow's varying dyes,
 Or fading tints of western skies.¹
 For, by the blessed rood I swear,
 If that fair form breathe vital air,
 No other maiden by my side
 Shall ever rest De Vaux's bride !"

VII.

The faithful Page he mounts his steed,
 And soon he cross'd green Irthing's mead,
 Dash'd o'er Kirkoswald's verdant plain,
 And Eden barr'd his course in vain.
 He pass'd red Penrith's Table Round,
 For feats of chivalry renown'd,
 Left Mayburgh's mound and stones of power,
 By Druids raised in magic hour,²
 And traced the Eamont's winding way,
 Till Ulfo's lake³ beneath him lay.

VIII.

Onward he rode, the pathway still
 Winding betwixt the lake and hill ;

¹ [" Just like Aurora when she ties
 A rainbow round the morning skies."]

MOORM.]

² See Appendix, Note B.

³ [Ulswater.]

Till on the fragment of a rock,
Struck from its base by lightning shock,
He saw the hoary Sage :
The silver moss and lichen twined,
With fern and deer-hair check'd and lined,
A cushion fit for age ;
And o'er him shook the aspen-tree,
A restless rustling canopy.
Then sprung young Henry from his selle,
And greeted Lylph grave,
And then his master's tale did tell,
And then for counsel crave.
The Man of Years mused long and deep,
Of time's lost treasures taking keep,
And then, as rousing from a sleep,
His solemn answer gave.

IX.

" That maid is born of middle earth,
And may of man be won,
Though there have glided since her birth
Five hundred years and one.
But where's the Knight in all the north,
That dare the adventure follow forth,
So perilous to knightly worth,
In the valley of St. John ?
Listen, youth, to what I tell,
And bind it on thy memory well ;
Nor muse that I commence the rhyme
Far distant mid the wrecks of time.
The mystic tale, by bard and sage,
Is handed down from Merlin's age.

X.

Igulph's Tale.

" KING ARTHUR has ridden from merry Carlisle,
When Pentecost was o'er :
He journey'd like errant-knight the while,
And sweetly the summer sun did smile
On mountain, moss, and moor.
Above his solitary track
Rose Glaramara's ridgy back,
Amid whose yawning gulfs the sun
Cast umber'd radiance red and dun,
Though never sunbeam could discern
The surface of that sable tarn,¹
In whose black mirror you may spy
The stars, while noontide lights the sky.
The gallant King he skirted still
The margin of that mighty hill ;
Rock upon rocks incumbent hung,
And torrents, down the gullies flung,
Join'd the rude river that brawl'd on,
Recoiling now from crag and stone,
Now diving deep from human ken,
And raving down its darksome glen.
The Monarch judged this desert wild,
With such romantic ruin piled,
Was theatre by Nature's hand
For feat of high achievement plann'd.

XI.

" O rather he chose, that Monarch bold,
On vent'rous quest to ride,

¹ The small lake called Scales-tarn, which lies so deeply embosomed in the recesses of the huge mountain called Saddleback, more poetically Glaramara, is of such great depth, and so completely

In plate and mail, by wood and wold,
Than, with ermine trapp'd and cloth of gold,
 In princely bower to bide ;
The bursting crash of a foeman's spear,
 As it shiver'd against his mail,
Was merrier music to his ear
 Than courtier's whisper'd tale :
And the clash of Caliburn more dear,
 When on the hostile casque it rung,
 Than all the lays
 To their monarch's praise
 That the harpers of Reged sung.
He loved better to rest by wood or river,
Than in bower of his bride, Dame Guenever,
For he left that lady so lovely of cheer,
To follow adventures of danger and fear ;
And the frank-hearted Monarch full little did wot,
That she smiled, in his absence, on brave Lancelot.

XII.

“ He rode, till over down and dell
The shade more broad and deeper fell ;
And though around the mountain's head
Flow'd streams of purple, and gold, and red,
Dark at the base, unblest by beam,
Frown'd the black rocks, and roar'd the stream.
With toil the King his way pursued
By lonely Threlkeld's waste and wood,
Till on his course obliquely shone
The narrow valley of SAINT JOHN,
Down sloping to the western sky,
Where lingering sunbeams love to lie.

hidden from the sun, that it is said its beams never reach it, and
that the reflection of the stars may be seen at mid-day.

Right glad to feel those beams again,
The King drew up his charger's rein ;
With gauntlet raised he screen'd his sight,
As dazzled with the level light,
And, from beneath his glove of mail,
Soann'd at his ease the lovely vale,
While 'gainst the sun his armour bright
Gleam'd ruddy like the beacon's light.

XIII.

“ Paled in by many a lofty hill,
The narrow dale lay smooth and still,
And, down its verdant bosom led,
A winding brooklet found its bed.
But, midmost of the vale, a mound
Arose with airy turrets crown'd,
Buttress, and rampire's circling bound,
And mighty keep and tower ;
Seem'd some primeval giant's hand
The castle's massive walls had plann'd,
A ponderous bulwark to withstand
Ambitious Nimrod's power.
Above the moated entrance slung,
The balanced drawbridge trembling hung,
As jealous of a foe ;
Wicket of oak, as iron hard,
With iron studded, clench'd, and barr'd,
And prong'd portcullia, join'd to guard
The gloomy pass below.
But the gray walls no banners crown'd,
Upon the watch-tower's airy round
No warder stood his horn to sound,
No guard beside the bridge was found,
And, where the Gothic gateway frown'd,
Glanced neither bill nor bow.

XIV.

“ Beneath the castle’s gloomy pride,
In ample round did Arthur ride
Three times ; nor living thing he spied,
Nor heard a living sound,
Save that, awakening from her dream,
The owlet now began to scream,
In concert with the rushing stream,
That wash’d the battled mound.
He lighted from his goodly steed,
And he left him to graze on bank and mead ;
And slowly he climb’d the narrow way,
That reached the entrance grim and gray,
And he stood the outward arch below,
And his bugle-horn prepared to blow,
In summons blithe and bold,
Deeming to rouse from iron sleep
The guardian of this dismal Keep,
Which well he guess’d the hold
Of wizard stern, or goblin grim,
Or pagan of gigantic limb,
The tyrant of the wold.

XV.

“ The ivory bugle’s golden tip
Twice touch’d the Monarch’s manly lip,
And twice his hand withdrew.
—Think not but Arthur’s heart was good !
His shield was cross’d by the blessed rood,
Had a pagan host before him stood,
He had charged them through and through ;
Yet the silence of that ancient place
Sunk on his heart, and he paused a space
Ere yet his horn he blew.

But, instant as its 'larum rung,
The castle gate was open flung,
Portcullis rose with crashing groan
Full harshly up its groove of stone ;
The balance-beams obey'd the blast,
And down the trembling drawbridge cast ;
The vaulted arch before him lay,
With nought to bar the gloomy way,
And onward Arthur paced, with hand
On Caliburn's¹ resistless brand.

XVI.

" A hundred torches, flashing bright,
Dispell'd at once the gloomy night
That lour'd along the walls,
And show'd the King's astonish'd sight
The inmates of the halls.
Nor wizard stern, nor goblin grim,
Nor giant huge of form and limb,
Nor heathen knight, was there ;
But the cressets, which odours flung aloft,
Show'd by their yellow light and soft,
A band of damsels fair.
Onward they came, like summer wave
That dances to the shore ;
An hundred voices welcome gave,
And welcome o'er and o'er !
An hundred lovely hands assail
The bucklers of the monarch's mail,
And busy labour'd to unhasp
Rivet of steel and iron clasp.

¹ This was the name of King Arthur's well-known sword, sometimes also called Excalibar.

One wrapp'd him in a mantle fair,
And one flung odours on his hair ;
His short curl'd ringlets one smooth'd down,
One wreathed them with a myrtle-crown.
A bride upon her wedding-day,
Was tended ne'er by troop so gay.

XVII.

" Loud laugh'd they all,—the King, in vain,
With questions task'd the giddy train ;
Let him entreat, or crave, or call,
'Twas one reply,—loud laugh'd they all.
Then o'er him mimic chains they fling,
Framed of the fairest flowers of spring.
While some their gentle force unite,
Onward to drag the wondering knight,
Some, bolder, urge his pace with blows,
Dealt with the lily or the rose.
Behind him were in triumph borne
The warlike arms he late had worn.
Four of the train combined to rear
The terrors of Tintadgel's spear ;¹
Two, laughing at their lack of strength,
Dragg'd Caliburn in cumbrous length ;
One, while she aped a martial stride,
Placed on her brows the helmet's pride ;
Then scream'd, 'twixt laughter and surprise,
To feel its depth o'erwhelm her eyes.
With revel-shout, and triumph-song,
Thus gaily march'd the giddy throng.

¹ Tintadgel Castle, in Cornwall, is reported to have been the birthplace of King Arthur.

XVIII.

“Through many a gallery and hall
They led, I ween, their royal thrall;
At length, beneath a fair arcade
Their march and song at once they staid.
The eldest maiden of the band,
 (The lovely maid was scarce eighteen,)
Raised, with imposing air, her hand,
And reverent silence did command,
 On entrance of their Queen,
And they were mute.—But as a glance
They steal on Arthur’s countenance
 Bewilder’d with surprise,
Their smother’d mirth again ’gan speak,
In archly dimpled chin and cheek,
 And laughter-lighted eyes.

XIX.

“The attributes of those high days
Now only live in minstrel-lays;
For Nature, now exhausted, still
Was then profuse of good and ill.
Strength was gigantic, valour high,
And wisdom soar’d beyond the sky,
And beauty had such matchless beam
As lights not now a lover’s dream.
Yet e’en in that romantic age,
 Ne’er were such charms by mortal seen,
As Arthur’s dazzled eyes engage,
When forth on that enchanted stage,
With glittering train of maid and page,
 Advanced the castle’s Queen!
While up the hall she slowly pass’d,
Her dark eye on the King she cast,

That flash'd expression strong ;
 The longer dwelt that lingering look,
 Her cheek the livelier colour took,
 And scarce the shame-faced King could brook
 The gaze that lasted long.

A sage, who had that look espied,
 Where kindling passion strove with pride,
 Had whisper'd, ' Prince, beware !
 From the chafed tiger rend the prey,
 Rush on the lion when at bay,
 Bar the fell dragon's blighted way,
 But shun that lovely snare !'—¹

XX.

" At once, that inward strife suppress'd,
 The dame approach'd her warlike guest,
 With greeting in that fair degree,
 Where female pride and courtesy
 Are blended with such passing art
 As awes at once and charms the heart.²
 A courtly welcome first she gave,
 Then of his goodness 'gan to crave
 Construction fair and true
 Of her light maidens' idle mirth,
 Who drew from lonely glens their birth,
 Nor knew to pay to stranger worth
 And dignity their due ;

¹ [" Arouse the tiger of Hyrcanian deserts,
 Strive with the half-starved lion for his prey ;
 Lesser the risk, than rouse the slumbering fire
 Of wild Fanaticism."]

Waverley Novels, vol. xvii. p. 207.]

² [" Still sways their souls with that commanding art
 That dazzles, leads, yet chills the vulgar heart."]

Byron's Corsair, 1814.]

And then she pray'd that he would rest
That night her castle's honour'd guest.
The Monarch meetly thanks express'd ;
The banquet rose at her behest,
With lay and tale, and laugh and jest,
Apace the evening flew.

XXI.

" The lady sate the Monarch by,
Now in her turn abash'd and shy,
And with indifference seem'd to hear
The toys he whisper'd in her ear.
Her bearing modest was and fair,
Yet shadows of constraint were there,
That show'd an over-cautious care
Some inward thought to hide ;
Oft did she pause in full reply,
And oft cast down her large dark eye,
Oft check'd the soft voluptuous sigh,
That heav'd her bosom's pride.
Slight symptoms these, but shepherds know
How hot the mid-day sun shall glow,
From the mist of morning sky ;
And so the wily Monarch guess'd,
That this assum'd restraint express'd
More ardent passions in the breast,
Than ventured to the eye.
Closer he press'd, while beakers rang,
While maidens laugh'd and minstrels sang,
Still closer to her ear—
But why pursue the common tale ?
Or wherefore show how knights prevail
Where ladies dare to hear ?

Or wherefore trace, from what slight cause
Its source one tyrant passion draws,
Till, mastering all within,¹
Where lives the man that has not tried,
How mirth can into folly glide,
And folly into sin !”

¹ [—“One MASTER PASSION in the breast,
Like Aaron's serpent, swallows up the rest.”
POPE.]

THE
BRIDAL OF TRIERMAIN.

CANTO SECOND.

I.

Lyulph's Tale continued.

" ANOTHER day, another day,
And yet another, glides away !
The Saxon stern, the pagan Dane,
Maraud on Britain's shores again.
Arthur, of Christendom the flower,
Lies loitering in a lady's bower ;
The horn that foemen wont to fear,
Sounds but to wake the Cumbrian deer,
And Caliburn, the British pride,
Hangs useless by a lover's side.

II.

" Another day, another day,
And yet another, glides away.
Heroic plans in pleasure drown'd,
He thinks not of the Table Round ;

In lawless love dissolved his life,
He thinks not of his beauteous¹ wife :
Better he loves to snatch a flower
From bosom of his paramour,
Than from a Saxon knight² to wrest
The honours of his heathen crest ;
Better to wreath, 'mid tresses brown,
The heron's plume her hawk struck down,
Than o'er the altar give to flow
The banners of a Paynim foe.³
Thus, week by week, and day by day,
His life inglorious glides away ;
But she, that soothes his dream, with fear
Beholds his hour of waking near.⁴

III.

" Much force have mortal charms to stay
Our peace in Virtue's toilsome way ;
But Guendolen's might far outshine
Each maid of merely mortal line.
Her mother was of human birth,
Her sire a Genie of the earth,
In days of old deem'd to preside
O'er lovers' wiles and beauty's pride,
By youths and virgins worshipp'd long,
With festive dance and choral song,
Till, when the cross to Britain came,
On heathen altars died the flame.
Now, deep in Wastdale solitude,
The downfall of his rights he rued,

¹ [MS.—"Lovely."]

² [MS.—"Paynim knight."]

³ [MS.—"Vanquish'd foe."]

⁴ [The MS. has this and the sixth couplet of stanza iii. interpolated.]

And, born of his resentment heir,
 He train'd to guile that lady fair,
 To sink in slothful sin and shame
 The champions of the Christian name.
 Well skill'd to keep vain thoughts alive,
 And all to promise, nought to give,
 The timid youth had hope in store,
 The bold and pressing gain'd no more.
 As wilder'd children leave their home,
 After the rainbow's arch to roam,
 Her lovers barter'd fair esteem,
 Faith, fame, and honour, for a dream.¹

IV.

" Her sire's soft arts the soul to tame²
 She practised thus—till Arthur came ;
 Then, frail humanity had part,
 And all the mother claim'd her heart.
 Forgot each rule her father gave,
 Sunk from a princess to a slave,
 Too late must Guendolen deplore,
 He, that has all,³ can hope no more !
 Now must she see⁴ her lover strain,
 At every turn, her feeble chain ;⁵
 Watch, to new-bind each knot, and shrink
 To view each fast-decaying link.
 Art she invokes to Nature's aid,
 Her vest to zone, her locks to braid ;

¹ [MS.—" So the poor dupes exchanged esteem,
 Fame, faith, and honour, for a dream."]

² [MS.—" Such arts as best her sire became."]

³ [MS.—" That who gives all," &c.]

⁴ [MS.—" Now must she watch," &c.]

⁵ [MS.—" her wadding chain."]

Each varied pleasure heard her call,
 The feast, the tourney, and the ball :
 Her storied lore she next applies,
 Taxing her mind to aid her eyes ;
 Now more than mortal wise, and then
 In female softness sunk again ;
 Now, raptured, with each wish complying,
 With feign'd reluctance now denying ;
 Each charm she varied, to retain
 A varying heart¹—and all in vain !

V.

“ Thus in the garden's narrow bound,
 Flank'd by some castle's Gothic round,
 Fain would the artist's skill provide,
 The limits of his realms to hide.
 The walks in labyrinths he twines,
 Shade after shade with skill combines,
 With many a varied flowery knot,
 And copse, and arbour, decks the spot,
 Tempting the hasty foot to stay,
 And linger on the lovely way——
 Vain art ! vain hope ! 'tis fruitless all !
 At length we reach the bounding wall,
 And, sick of flower and trim-dress'd tree,
 Long for rough glades and forest free.

¹ [“ As some fair female, unadorn'd and plain,
 Secure to please while youth confirms her reign,
 Slights every borrow'd charm that dress supplies,
 Nor shares with art the triumph of her eyes ;
 But when those charms are past, for charms are frail,
 When time advances, and when lovers fail,
 She then shines forth, solicitous to bless,
 In all the glaring impotence of dress.”—GOLDSMITH.]

VI.

" Three summer months had scantily flown,
When Arthur, in embarrass'd tone,
Spoke of his liegemen and his throne ;
Said, all too long had been his stay,
And duties, which a monarch sway,
Duties, unknown to humbler men,
Must tear her knight from Guendolen.—
She listen'd silently the while,
Her mood express'd in bitter smile ;¹
Beneath her eye must Arthur quail,
And oft resume the unfinish'd tale,²
Confessing, by his downcast eye,
The wrong he sought to justify.
He ceased. A moment mute she gazed,
And then her looks to heaven she raised ;
One palm her temples veil'd, to hide³
The tear that sprung in spite of pride ;
The other for an instant press'd
The foldings of her silken vest !

VII.

" At her reproachful sign and look,
The hint the Monarch's conscience took.
Eager he spoke—' No, lady, no !
Deem not of British Arthur so,
Nor think he can deserter prove .
To the dear pledge of mutual love.
I swear by sceptre and by sword,
As belted knight and Britain's lord,

¹ [MS.—" Wreathed were her lips in bitter smile."]

² [MS.——— " his broken tale,

With downcast eye and flushing cheeks,

As one who 'gainst his conscience speaks."]

³ [MS.—" One hand her temples press'd to hide."]

That if a boy shall claim my care,
That boy is born a kingdom's heir ;
But, if a maiden Fate allows,
To choose that maid a fitting spouse,
A summer-day in lists shall strive
My knights,—the bravest knights alive,—
And he, the best and bravest tried,
Shall Arthur's daughter claim for bride.'—
He spoke, with voice resolved and high—
The lady deign'd him not reply.

VIII.

“ At dawn of morn, ere on the brake
His matins did a warbler make,¹
Or stirr'd his wing to brush away
A single dewdrop from the spray,
Ere yet a sunbeam, through the mist,
The castle-battlements had kiss'd,
The gates revolve, the drawbridge falls,
And Arthur sallies from the walls.
Doff'd his soft garb of Persia's loom,
And steel from spur to helmet-plume,
His Lybian steed full proudly trode,
And joyful neigh'd beneath his load.
The Monarch gave a passing sigh
To penitence² and pleasures by,
When, lo ! to his astonish'd ken
Appear'd the form of Guendolen.

IX.

“ Beyond the outmost wall she stood,
Attired like huntress of the wood :

¹ [MS.—“ A single warbler was awake.”]

² [MS.—“ To deep remorse.”]

Sandall'd her feet, her ankles bare,¹
And eagle-plumage deck'd her hair;
Firm was her look, her bearing bold,
And in her hand a cup of gold.
'Thou goest!' she said, 'and ne'er again.
Must we two meet, in joy or pain.
Full fain would I this hour delay,
Though weak the wish—yet wilt thou stay?
—No! thou look'st forward. Still attend,—
Part we like lover and like friend.'
She raised the cup—'Not this the juice
The sluggish vines of earth produce;
Pledge we, at parting, in the draught
Which Genii love!'—she said and quaff'd;
And strange unwonted lustres fly
From her flush'd cheek and sparkling eye.

X.

"The courteous Monarch bent him low,
 And, stooping down from saddlebow,
 Lifted the cup, in act to drink.
 A drop escaped the goblet's brink—
 Intense as liquid fire from hell,
 Upon the charger's neck it fell.
 Screaming with agony and fright,
 He bolted twenty feet upright—
 —The peasant still can show the dint,
 Where his hoofs lighted on the flint.—
 From Arthur's hand the goblet flew,
 Scattering a shower of fiery dew.²

¹ [MS.—"Her arms and buskin'd feet were bare."]

"M.B. _____" of { burning } dew."]
 { blazing }

That burn'd and blighted where it fell !¹
 The frantic steed rush'd up the dell,²
 As whistles from the bow the reed ;
 Nor bit nor rein could check his speed,
 Until he gain'd the hill ;
 Then breath and sinew fail'd apace,
 And, reeling from the desperate race,
 He stood, exhausted, still.
 The Monarch, breathless and amazed,
 Back on the fatal castle gazed——
 Nor tower nor donjon could he spy,
 Darkening against the morning sky !³
 But on the spot where once they frown'd,
 The lonely streamlet brawl'd around
 A tufted knoll, where dimly shone
 Fragments of rock and rifted stone.⁴
 Musing on this strange hap the while,
 The King wends back to fair Carlisle ;
 And cares, that cumber royal sway,
 Wore memory of the past away.

¹ The author has an indistinct recollection of an adventure somewhat similar to that which is here ascribed to King Arthur, having befallen one of the ancient Kings of Denmark. The horn in which the burning liquor was presented to that Monarch, is said still to be preserved in the Royal Museum in Copenhagen.

² [MS.—“Curb, bit, and bridle he disdain'd,
 Until a mountain crest he gain'd,
 Then stopp'd ;—exhausted, all amazed,
 The rider down the valley gazed,
 But tower nor donjon,” &c.]

³ See Appendix, Note C.

⁴ [MS.—“But on the spot where once they frown'd
 The stream begirt a silvan mound,
 With rocks in shatter'd fragments crown'd.”]

XI.

" Full fifteen years, and more, were sped,
Each brought new wreaths to Arthur's head.
Twelve bloody fields, with glory fought,
The Saxons to subjection brought :¹
Rython, the mighty giant, slain
By his good brand, relieved Bretagne :
The Pictish Gillamore in fight,
And Roman Lucius, own'd his might ;
And wide were through the world renown'd
The glories of his Table Round.
Each knight, who sought adventurous fame,
To the bold court of Britain came,
And all who suffer'd causeless wrong,
From tyrant proud, or faitour strong,
Sought Arthur's presence, to complain,
Nor there for aid implored in vain.³

XII.

" For this the King, with pomp and pride,
Held solemn court at Whitsuntide,
And summon'd Prince and Peer,
All who owed homage for their land,
Or who craved knighthood from his hand,
Or who had succour to demand,
To come from far and near.
At such high tide, where glee and game
Mingled with feats of martial fame,
For many a stranger champion came,

¹ Arthur is said to have defeated the Saxons in twelve pitched battles, and to have achieved the other feats alluded to in the next.

² [MS.—" And wide was blazed the world around."]

³ [MS.—" Sought before Arthur to complain,
Nor there for succour sued in vain."]

In lists to break a spear ;
And not a knight of Arthur's host,
Save that he trode some foreign coast,
But at this feast of Pentecost
Before him must appear.
Ah, Minstrels ! when the Table Round
Arose, with all its warriors crown'd,
There was a theme for bards to sound
In triumph to their string !
Five hundred years are past and gone,
But Time shall draw his dying groan,
Ere he behold the British throne
Begirt with such a ring !

XIII.

“ The heralds named the appointed spot,
As Caerleon or Camelot,
Or Carlisle fair and free.
At Penrith, now, the feast was set,
And in fair Eamont's vale were met
The flower of Chivalry.
There Galaad sate with manly grace,
Yet maiden meekness in his face ;
There Morolt of the iron mace,¹
And love-lorn Tristrem there :
And Dinadam with lively glance,
And Lanval with the fairy lance,
And Mordred with his look askance,
Brunor and Bevidere.
Why should I tell of numbers more ?
Sir Cay, Sir Banier, and Sir Bore,
Sir Carodac the keen,
The gentle Gawain's courteous lore,

¹ See Appendix, Note D.

Hector de Mares and Pellinore,
 And Lancelot,¹ that ever more
 Look'd stol'n-wise on the Queen.²

XIV.

"When wine and mirth did most abound,
 And harpers play'd their blithest round,
 A shrilly trumpet shook the ground,
 And marshals clear'd the ring;
 A maiden, on a palfrey white,
 Heading a band of damsels bright,
 Paced through the circle, to alight
 And kneel before the King.
 Arthur, with strong emotion, saw
 Her graceful boldness check'd by awe,
 Her dress like huntress of the wold,
 Her bow and baldric trapp'd with gold,
 Her sandall'd feet, her ankles bare,³
 And the eagle-plume that deck'd her hair.
 Graceful her veil she backward flung——
 The King, as from his seat he sprung,
 Almost cried, 'Guendolen!'
 But 'twas a face more frank and wild,
 Betwixt the woman and the child,
 Where less of magic beauty smiled

¹ [MS.—"And Launcelot for evermore
 That scowl'd upon the scene."]

² See Appendix, Note E.

³ [MS.—"The King with strong emotion saw,
 Her {dignity and mingled
 strange attire, her reverend } awe.
 Attired } like huntress of the wold, '
 Her dress }
 Her silken buskins braced with gold,
 Her {sandall'd feet, her } ankles bare,
 {arms and buskin'd }
 And eagle-plumes," &c.]

Than of the race of men ;
 And in the forehead's haughty grace,
 The lines of Britain's royal race,¹
 Pendragon's, you might ken.

XV.

" Faltering, yet gracefully she said—
 ' Great Prince ! behold an orphan maid,
 In her departed mother's name,
 A father's vow'd protection claim !
 The vow was sworn in desert lone,
 In the deep valley of St. John.'
 At once the King the suppliant raised,
 And kiss'd her brow, her beauty praised ;
 His vow, he said, should well be kept,
 Ere in the sea the sun was dipp'd,—²
 Then, conscious, glanced upon his queen :
 But she, unruffled at the scene,
 Of human frailty construed mild,
 Look'd upon Lancelot and smiled.

XVI.

" ' Up ! up ! each knight of gallant crest
 Take buckler, spear, and brand !

¹ [MS.—" The lineaments of royal race."]

² [Mr. Adolphus, in commenting on the similarity of manners in the ladies of Sir Walter Scott's poetry, and those of his then anonymous Novels, says, " In Rokeby, the filial attachment and dutious anxieties of Matilda form the leading feature of her character, and the chief source of her distresses. The intercourse between King Arthur and his daughter Gyneth, in *The Bridal of Triermain*, is neither long nor altogether amicable ; but the monarch's feelings on first beholding that beautiful ' slip of wildness,' and his manner of receiving her before the Queen and Court, are too forcibly and naturally described to be omitted in this enumeration."—*Letters on the Author of Waverley*, 1822, p. 212.]

He that to-day shall bear him best,
Shall win my Gyneth's hand,
And Arthur's daughter, when a bride,
Shall bring a noble dower ;
Both fair Strath-Clyde and Reged wide,
And Carlisle town and tower.'
Then might you hear each valiant knight
To page and squire that cried,
'Bring my armour bright, and my courser wight !
'Tis not each day that a warrior's might
May win a royal bride.'
Then cloaks and caps of maintenance
In haste aside they fling ;
The helmets glance, and gleams the lance,
And the steel-weaved hauberks ring.
Small care had they of their peaceful array,
They might gather it that wolde ;
For brake and bramble glitter'd gay,
With pearls and cloth of gold.

XVII.

" Within trumpet sound of the Table Round
Were fifty champions free,
And they all arise to fight that prize,—
They all arise, but three.
Nor love's fond troth, nor wedlock's oath,
One gallant could withhold,
For priests will allow of a broken vow,
For penance or for gold.
But sigh and glance from ladies bright
Among the troop were thrown,
To plead their right, and true-love plight,
And plain of honour flown.
The knights they busied them so fast,

With buckling spur and belt,
That sigh and look, by ladies cast,
Were neither seen nor felt.
From pleading, or upbraiding glance,
Each gallant turns aside,
And only thought, 'If speeds my lance,
A queen becomes my bride!
She has fair Strath-Clyde, and Reged wide,
And Carlisle tower and town;
She is the loveliest maid, beside,
That ever heir'd a crown.'
So in haste their coursers they bestride,
And strike their visors down.

XVIII.

"The champions, arm'd in martial sort,
Have throng'd into the list,
And but three knights of Arthur's court
Are from the tourney miss'd.
And still these lovers' fame survives
For faith so constant shown,—
There were two who loved their neighbour's wives,
And one who loved his own.¹
The first was Lancelot de Lac,
The second Tristrem bold,
The third was valiant Carodac,
Who won the cup of gold,²
What time, of all King Arthur's crew,
(Thereof came jeer and laugh,)

¹ See Appendix, Note F.

² See the comic tale of *The Boy and the Mantle*, in the third volume of *Percy's Reliques of Ancient Poetry*, from the Breton or Norman original of which Ariosto is supposed to have taken his *Tale of the Enchanted Cup*.

He, as the mate of lady true,
Alone the cup could quaff.
Though envy's tongue would fain surmise,
That, but for very shame,
Sir Carodac, to fight that prize,
Had given both cup and dame ;
Yet, since but one of that fair court
Was true to wedlock's shrine,
Brand him who will with base report,—
He shall be free from mine.

XIX.

“ Now caracol'd the steeds in air,
Now plumes and pennons wanton'd fair,
As all around the lists so wide
In panoply the champions ride.
King Arthur saw, with startled eye,
The flower of chivalry march by,
The bulwark of the Christian creed,
The kingdom's shield in hour of need.
Too late he thought him of the woe
Might from their civil conflict flow ;
For well he knew they would not part
Till cold was many a gallant heart.
His hasty vow he 'gan to rue,
And Gyneth then apart he drew ;
To her his leading-staff resign'd,
But added caution grave and kind.

XX.

“ ‘ Thou see'st, my child, as promise-bound,
I bid the trump for tourney sound.
Take thou my warder, as the queen
And umpire of the martial scene ;

But mark thou this :—as Beauty bright
Is polar star to valiant knight,
As at her word his sword he draws,
His fairest guerdon her applause,
So gentle maid should never ask
Of knighthood vain and dangerous task ;
And Beauty's eyes should ever be
Like the twin stars that soothe the sea,
And Beauty's breath shall whisper peace,
And bid the storm of battle cease.
I tell thee this, lest all too far
These knights urge tourney into war.
Blithe at the trumpet let them go,
And fairly counter blow for blow ;—
No striplings these, who succour need
For a razed helm or falling steed.
But, Gyneth, when the strife grows warm,
And threatens death or deadly harm,
Thy sire entreats, thy king commands,
Thou drop the warder from thy hands.
Trust thou thy father with thy fate,
Doubt not he choose thee fitting mate ;
Nor be it said, through Gyneth's pride
A rose of Arthur's chaplet died.'

XXI.

" A proud and discontented glow
O'ershadow'd Gyneth's brow of snow ;
She put the warder by :—
' Reserve thy boon, my liege,' she said,
' Thus chaffer'd down and limited,
Debased and narrow'd, for a maid
Of less degree than I.

No petty chief, but holds his heir
 At a more honour'd price and rare
 Than Britain's King holds me !
 Although the sun-burn'd maid, for dower,
 Has but her father's rugged tower,
 His barren hill and lee.'

King Arthur swore, ' By crown and sword,
 As belted knight and Britain's lord,
 That a whole summer's day should strive
 His knights, the bravest knights alive !'—
 ' Recal thine oath ! and to her glen
 Poor Gyneth can return agen ;
 Not on thy daughter will the stain,
 That soils thy sword and crown, remain.
 But think not she will e'er be bride
 Save to the bravest, proved and tried ;
 Pendragon's daughter will not fear
 For clashing sword or splinter'd spear,
 Nor shrink though blood should flow ;
 And all too well sad Guendolen
 Hath taught the faithlessness of men,
 That child of hers should pity, when
 Their meed they undergo.'

XXII.

" He frown'd and sigh'd, the Monarch bold :—
 ' I give—what I may not withhold ;
 For, not for danger, dread, or death,
 Must British Arthur break his faith.
 Too late I mark, thy mother's art
 Hath taught thee this relentless part.
 I blame her not, for she had wrong,
 But not to these my faults belong.



Use, then, the warder as thou wilt ;
But trust me, that, if life be spilt,¹
In Arthur's love, in Arthur's grace,
Gyneth shall lose a daughter's place.
With that he turn'd his head aside,
Nor brook'd to gaze upon her pride,
As, with the truncheon raised, she sate
The arbitress of mortal fate ;
Nor brook'd to mark, in ranks disposed,
How the bold champions stood opposed,
For shrill the trumpet-flourish fell
Upon his ear like passing bell !²
Then first from sight of martial fray
Did Britain's hero turn away.

XXIII.

" But Gyneth heard the clangour high,
As hears the hawk the partridge cry.
Oh, blame her not ! the blood was hers,
That at the trumpet's summons stirs !—
And e'en the gentlest female eye
Might the brave strife of chivalry

A while untroubled view ;
So well accomplish'd was each knight,
To strike and to defend in fight,
Their meeting was a goodly sight,

While plate and mail held true.
The lists with painted plumes were strown,
Upon the wind at random thrown,
But helm and breastplate bloodless shone,
It seem'd their feather'd crests alone

Should this encounter rue.

¹ [MS.——"if blood be spilt."]

² [MS.——"dying knell."]

And ever, as the combat grows,
The trumpet's cheery voice arose,
Like lark's shrill song the flourish flows,
Heard while the gale of April blows
The merry greenwood through.

XXIV.

" But soon to earnest grew their game,
The spears drew blood, the swords struck flame,
And, horse and man, to ground there came
Knights, who shall rise no more !
Gone was the pride the war that graced,
Gay shields were cleft, and crests defaced,
And steel coats riven, and helms unbraced,
And pennons stream'd with gore.
Gone, too, were fence and fair array,
And desperate strength made deadly way
At random through the bloody fray,
And blows were dealt with headlong sway,
Unheeding where they fell ;
And now the trumpet's clamours seem
Like the shrill sea-bird's wailing scream,
Heard o'er the whirlpool's gulping stream,
The sinking seaman's knell !

XXV.

" Seem'd in this dismal hour, that Fate
Would Camlan's ruin antedate,
And spare dark Mordred's crime ;
Already gasping on the ground
Lie twenty of the Table Round,
Of chivalry the prime.¹

¹ See Appendix, Note G.

Arthur, in anguish, tore away
From head and beard his tresses gray,
And she, proud Gyneth, felt dismay,
 And quaked with ruth and fear ;
But still she deem'd her mother's shade
Hung o'er the tumult, and forbade
The sign that had the slaughter staid,
 And chid the rising tear.
Then Brunor, Taulas, Mador, fell,
Helias the White, and Lionel,
 And many a champion more ;
Rochemont and Dinadam are down,
And Ferrand of the Forest Brown
 Lies gasping in his gore.
Vanoc, by mighty Morolt press'd
Even to the confines of the list,
Young Vanoc of the beardless face,
(Fame spoke the youth of Merlin's race,)
O'erpower'd at Gyneth's footstool bled,
His heart's-blood dyed her sandals red.
But then the sky was overcast,
Then howl'd at once a whirlwind's blast,
 And, rent by sudden throes,
Yawn'd in mid lists the quaking earth,
And from the gulf,—tremendous birth !—
 The form of Merlin rose.

XXVI.

“ Sternly the Wizard Prophet eyed
The dreary lists with slaughter dyed,
 And sternly raised his hand :—
‘ Madmen,’ he said, ‘ your strife forbear !
And thou, fair cause of mischief, hear
 The doom thy fates demand !

Long shall close in stony sleep
Eyes for ruth that would not weep ;
Iron lethargy shall seal
Heart that pity scorn'd to feel.
Yet, because thy mother's art
Warp'd thine unsuspecting heart,
And for love of Arthur's race,
Punishment is blent with grace,
Thou shalt bear thy penance lone
In the valley of Saint John,
And this weird¹ shall overtake thee ;
Sleep, until a knight shall wake thee,
For feats of arms as far renown'd
As warrior of the Table Round.
Long endurance of thy slumber
Well may teach the world to number
All their woes from Gyneth's pride,
When the Red Cross champions died.'

XXVII.

" As Merlin speaks, on Gyneth's eye
Slumber's load begins to lie ;
Fear and anger vainly strive
Still to keep its light alive.
Twice, with effort and with pause,
O'er her brow her hand she draws ;
Twice her strength in vain she tries,
From the fatal chair to rise ;
Merlin's magic doom is spoken, -
Vanoc's death must now be wroken.
Slow the dark-fringed eyelids fall,
Curtaining each azure ball,

¹ Doom.

Slowly as on summer eves
Violets fold their dusky leaves.
The weighty baton of command
Now bears down her sinking hand,
On her shoulder droops her head ;
Net of pearl and golden thread,
Bursting, gave her locks to flow
O'er her arm and breast of snow.
And so lovely seem'd she there,
Spell-bound in her ivory chair,
That her angry sire, repenting,
Craved stern Merlin for relenting,
And the champions, for her sake,
Would again the contest wake ;
Till, in necromantic night,
Gyneth vanish'd from their sight.

XXVIII.

“ Still she bears her weird alone,
In the Valley of Saint John ;
And her semblance oft will seem,
Mingling in a champion's dream,
Of her weary lot to plain,
And crave his aid to burst her chain.
While her wondrous tale was new,
Warriors to her rescue drew,
East and west, and south and north,
From the Liffy, Thames, and Forth.
Most have sought in vain the glen,
Tower nor castle could they ken ;
Not at every time or tide,
Nor by every eye, descried.
Fast and vigil must be borne,
Many a night in watching worn,

Ere an eye of mortal powers
Can discern those magic towers.
Of the persevering few,
Some from hopeless task withdrew,
When they read the dismal threat
Graved upon the gloomy gate.
Few have braved the yawning door,
And those few return'd no more.
In the lapse of time forgot,
Wellnigh lost is Gyneth's lot ;
Sound her sleep as in the tomb,
Till waken'd by the trump of doom."

END OF LYULPH'S TALE.

Here pause, my tale ; for all too soon,
My Lucy, comes the hour of noon.
Already from thy lofty dome
Its courtly inmates 'gin to roam,
And each, to kill the goodly day
That God has granted them, his way
Of lazy sauntering has sought ;
Lordlings and witlings not a few,
Incapable of doing aught,
Yet ill at ease with nought to do.
Here is no longer place for me ;
For, Lucy, thou wouldst blush to see
Some phantom, fashionably thin,
With limb of lath and kerchief'd chin,
And lounging gape, or sneering grin,
Steal sudden on our privacy.
And how should I, so humbly born,
Endure the graceful spectre's scorn ?
Faith ! ill, I fear, while conjuring wand
Of English oak is hard at hand.

II.

Or grant the hour be all too soon
For Hessian boot and pantaloon,
And grant the lounge seldom strays
Beyond the smooth and gravell'd maze,
Laud we the gods, that Fashion's train
Holds hearts of more adventurous strain.
Artists are here, who scorn to trace
Their rules from Nature's boundless grace,
But their right paramount assert
To limit her by pedant art,

Damning whate'er of vast and fair
Exceeds a canvass three feet square.
This thicket, for their *gumption* fit,
May furnish such a happy *bit*.
Bards, too, are here, wont to recite
Their own sweet lays by waxen light,
Half in the salver's tingle drown'd,
While the *chasse-casé* glides around ;
And such may hither secret stray,
To labour an extempore :
Or sportsman, with his boisterous hollo,
May here his wiser spaniel follow,
Or stage-struck Juliet may presume
To choose this bower for tiring-room ;
And we alike must shun regard,
From painter, player, sportsman, bard.
Insects that skim in Fashion's sky,
Wasp, blue-bottle, or butterfly,
Lucy, have all alarms for us,
For all can hum and all can buzz.

III.

But oh, my Lucy, say how long
We still must dread this trifling throng,
And stoop to hide, with coward art,
The genuine feelings of the heart !
No parents thine, whose just command
Should rule their child's obedient hand ;
Thy guardians, with contending voice,
Press each his individual choice.
And which is Lucy's ?—Can it be
That puny fop, trimm'd cap-a-pie,
Who loves in the saloon to show
The arms that never knew a foe ;

Whose sabre trails along the ground,
 Whose legs in shapeless boots are drown'd ;
 A new Achilles, sure,—the steel
 Fled from his breast to fence his heel ;
 One, for the simple manly grace
 That wont to deck our martial race,
 Who comes in foreign trashery
 Of tinkling chain and spur,
 A walking haberdashery,
 Of feathers, lace, and fur :
 In Rowley's antiquated phrase,
 Horse-milliner¹ of modern days ?

IV.

Or is it he, the wordy youth,
 So early train'd for statesman's part,
 Who talks of honour, faith, and truth,
 As themes that he has got by heart :
 Whose ethics Chesterfield can teach,
 Whose logic is from Single-speech ;²
 Who scorns the meanest thought to vent,
 Save in the phrase of Parliament ;
 Who, in a tale of cat and mouse,
 Calls "order," and "divides the house,"
 Who "craves permission to reply,"
 Whose "noble friend is in his eye ;"
 Whose loving tender some have reckon'd
 A *motion*, you should gladly *second* ?

¹ "The trammels of the palfrey pleased his sight,
 And the horse-millanere his head with roses dight."

Rowley's *Ballads of Charitie*.

² [See "Parliamentary Logic, &c., by the Right Honourable William Gerard Hamilton," (1806,) commonly called "Single-Speech Hamilton."]

V.

What, neither ? Can there be a third,
To such resistless swains preferr'd ?—
O why, my Lucy, turn aside,
With that quick glance of injured pride ?
Forgive me, love, I cannot bear
That alter'd and resentful air.
Were all the wealth of Russell mine,
And all the rank of Howard's line,
All would I give for leave to dry
That drowdrop trembling in thine eye.
Think not I fear such fops can wile
From Lucy more than careless smile ;
But yet if wealth and high degree
Give gilded counters currency,
Must I not fear, when rank and birth
Stamp the pure ore of genuine worth ?
Nobles there are, whose martial fires
Rival the fame that raised their sires,
And patriots, skill'd through storms of fate
To guide and guard the reeling state.
Such, such there are—If such should come,
Arthur must tremble and be dumb,
Self-exil'd seek some distant shore,
And mourn till life and grief are o'er.

VI.

What sight, what signal of alarm,
That Lucy clings to Arthur's arm ?
Or is it, that the rugged way
Makes Beauty lean on lover's stay ?
Oh, no ! for on the vale and brake,
Nor sight nor sounds of danger wake,

And this trim sward of velvet green,
Were carpet for the Fairy Queen.
That pressure slight was but to tell,
That Lucy loves her Arthur well,
And fain would banish from his mind
Suspicious fear and doubt unkind.

VII.

But wouldst thou bid the demons fly
Like mist before the dawning sky,
There is but one resistless spell—
Say, wilt thou guess, or must I tell?
'Twere hard to name, in minstrel phrase,
A landaulet and four blood-bays,
But bards agree this wizard band
Can but be bound in Northern land.
'Tis there—nay, draw not back thy hand!—
'Tis there this slender finger round
Must golden amulet be bound,
Which, bless'd with many a holy prayer,
Can change to rapture lovers' care,
And doubt and jealousy shall die,
And fears give place to ecstasy.

VIII.

Now, trust me, Lucy, all too long
Has been thy lover's tale and song.
O, why so silent, love, I pray?
Have I not spoke the livelong day?
And will not Lucy deign to say
One word her friend to bless?
I ask but one—a simple sound,
Within three little letters bound,
O, let the word be YES!

THE
BRIDAL OF TRIERMAIN.

CANTO THIRD.

INTRODUCTION.

I.

LONG loved, long woo'd, and lately won,
My life's best hope, and now mine own !
Doth not this rude and Alpine glen
Recall our favourite haunts agen ?
A wild resemblance we can trace,
Though reft of every softer grace,
As the rough warrior's brow may bear
A likeness to a sister fair.
Full well advised our Highland host,
That this wild pass on foot be cross'd,
While round Ben-Cruach's mighty base
Wheel the slow steeds and lingering chaise.
The keen old carle, with Scottish pride,
He praised his glen and mountains wide ;

An eye he bears for nature's face,
Ay, and for woman's lovely grace,
Even in such mean degree we find
The subtle Scot's observing mind ;
For, nor the chariot nor the train
Could gape of vulgar wonder gain,
But when old Allan would expound
Of Beal-na-paish¹ the Celtic sound,
His bonnet doff'd, and bow, applied
His legend to my bonny bride ;
While Lucy blush'd beneath his eye,
Courteous and cautious, shrewd and sly.

II.

Enough of him.—Now, ere we lose,
Plunged in the vale, the distant views,
Turn thee, my love ! look back once more
To the blue lake's retiring shore.
On its smooth breast the shadows seem
Like objects in a morning dream,
What time the slumberer is aware
He sleeps, and all the vision's air :
Even so, on yonder liquid lawn,
In hues of bright reflection drawn,
Distinct the shaggy mountains lie,
Distinct the rocks, distinct the sky ;
The summer-clouds so plain we note,
That we might count each dappled spot :
We gaze and we admire, yet know
The scene is all delusive show.
Such dreams of bliss² would Arthur draw
When first his Lucy's form he saw !

¹ Beal-na-paish, the Vale of the Bridal.

² [MS.—“ Scenes of bliss.”]

Yet sigh'd and sicken'd as he drew,
Despairing they could e'er prove true !

III.

But, Lucy, turn thee now, to view
Up the fair glen, our destined way :
The fairy path that we pursue,
Distinguish'd but by greener hue,
Winds round the purple brae,
While Alpine flowers of varied dye
For carpet serve, or tapestry.
See how the little runnels leap,
In threads of silver, down the steep,
To swell the brooklet's moan !
Seems that the Highland Naiad grieves,
Fantastic while her crown she weaves,
Of rowan, birch, and alder leaves,
So lovely and so lone.
There's no illusion there ; these flowers,
That wailing brook, these lovely bowers,
Are, Lucy, all our own ;
And, since thine Arthur call'd thee wife,
Such seems the prospect of his life,
A lovely path, on-winding still,
By gurgling brook and sloping hill.
'Tis true, that mortals cannot tell
What waits them in the distant dell ;
But be it hap, or be it harm,
We tread the pathway arm in arm.

IV.

And now, my Lucy, wot'st thou why
I could thy bidding twice deny,

When twice you pray'd I would again
Resume the legendary strain
Of the bold Knight of Triermain ?
At length yon peevish vow you swore,
That you would sue to me no more.¹
Until the minstrel fit drew near,
And made me prize a listening ear.
But, loveliest, when thou first didst pray
Continuance of the knightly lay,
Was it not on the happy day
That made thy hand mine own ?
When, dizzied with mine ecstasy,
Nought past, or present, or to be,
Could I or think on, hear, or see,
Save, Lucy, thee alone !
A giddy draught my rapture was,
As ever chemist's magic gas.

V.

Again the summons I denied
In yon fair capital of Clyde :
My Harp—or let me rather choose
The good old classic form—my Muse,
(For Harp's an over-scutched phrase,
Worn out by bards of modern days,)
My Muse, then—seldom will she wake,
Save by dim wood and silent lake ;
She is the wild and rustic Maid,
Whose foot unsandall'd loves to tread
Where the soft greensward is inlaid
With varied moss and thyme ;

¹ [MS.—“ Until yon peevish oath you swore,
That you would sue for it no more.”]

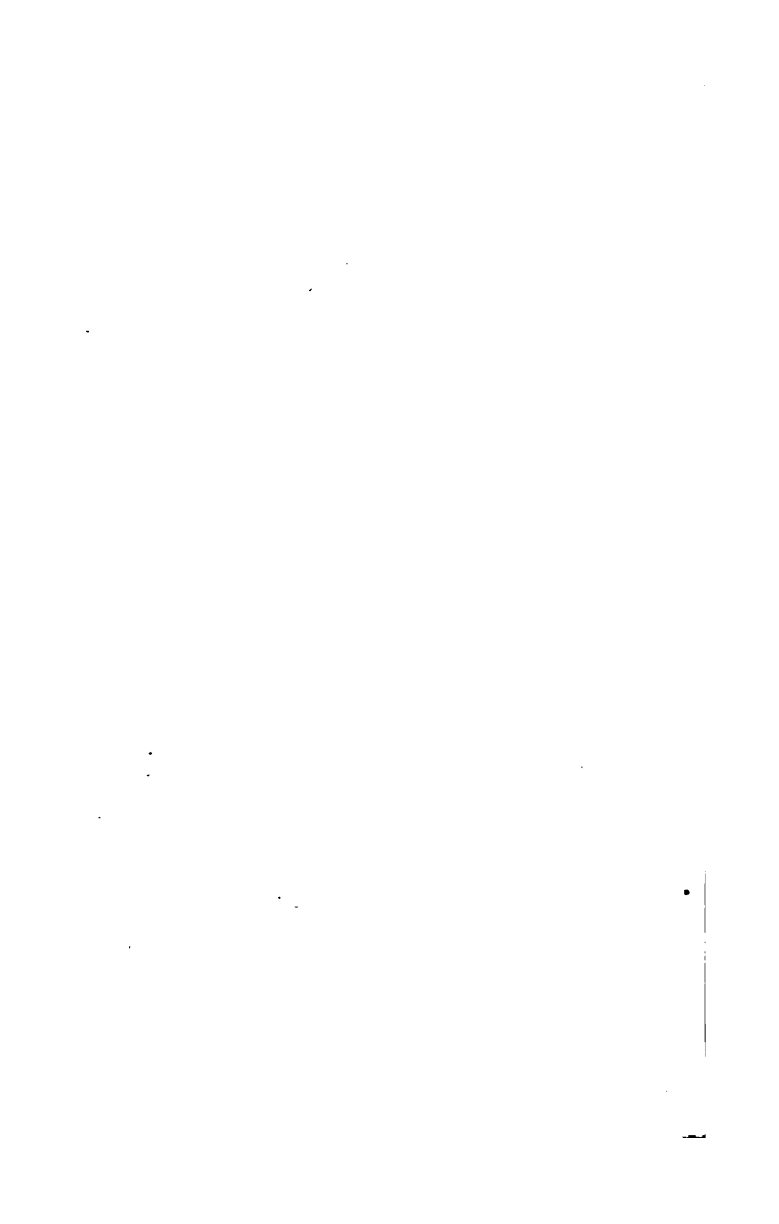
And, lest the simple lily-braid,
That coronets her temples, fade,
She hides her still in greenwood shade,
 To meditate her rhyme.

VI.

And now she comes ! The murmur dear
Of the wild brook hath caught her ear,
 The glade hath won her eye ;
She longs to join with each blithe rill
That dances down the Highland hill,
 Her blither melody.¹
And now, my Lucy's way to cheer,
She bids Ben-Cruach's echoes hear
How closed the tale, my love whilere
 Loved for its chivalry.
List how she tells, in notes of flame,
" Child Roland to the dark tower came ! " ²

¹ [MS.—" Her wild-wood melody."]

² [The MS. has not this couplet.]



THE
BRIDAL OF TRIERMAIN.

CANTO THIRD.

I.

BEWCASTLE now must keep the Hold,
Speir-Adam's steeds must bide in stall,
Of Hartley-burn the bowmen bold
Must only shoot from battled wall ;
And Liddesdale may buckle spur,
And Teviot now may belt the brand,
Taras and Ewes keep nightly stir,
And Eskdale foray Cumberland.
Of wasted fields and plunder'd flocks
The Borderers bootless may complain ;
They lack the sword of brave de Vaux,
There comes no aid from Triermain.
That lord, on high adventure bound,
Hath wander'd forth alone,
And day and night keeps watchful round
In the Valley of Saint John.

II.

When first began his vigil bold,
The moon twelve summer nights was old,
And shone both fair and full ;
High in the vault of cloudless blue,
O'er streamlet, dale, and rock, she threw
Her light composed and cool.
Stretch'd on the brown hill's heathy breast,
Sir Roland eyed the vale ;
Chief where, distinguish'd from the rest,
Those clustering rocks uprear'd their crest,
The dwelling of the fair distress'd,
As told gray Lyulph's tale.
Thus as he lay, the lamp of night
Was quivering on his armour bright,
In beams that rose and fell,
And danced upon his buckler's boss,
That lay beside him on the moss,
As on a crystal well.

III.

Ever he watch'd, and oft he deem'd,
While on the mound the moonlight stream'd,
It alter'd to his eyes ;
Fain would he hope the rocks 'gan change
To buttress'd walls their shapeless range,
Fain think, by transmutation strange,
He saw gray turrets rise.
But scarce his heart with hope throbb'd high,
Before the wild illusions fly,
Which fancy had conceived,
Abetted by an anxious eye
That long'd to be deceived.

It was a fond deception all,
Such as, in solitary hall,
 Beguiles the musing eye,
When, gazing on the sinking fire,
Bulwark, and battlement, and spire,
 In the red gulf we spy.
For, seen by moon of middle night,
Or by the blaze of noontide bright,
Or by the dawn of morning light,
 Or evening's western flame,
In every tide, at every hour,
In mist, in sunshine, and in shower,
 The rocks remain'd the same.

IV.

Oft has he traced the charmed mound,
Oft climb'd its crest, or paced it round,
 Yet nothing might explore,
Save that the crags so rudely piled,
At distance seen, resemblance wild
 To a rough fortress bore.
Yet still his watch the Warrior keeps,
Feeds hard and spare, and seldom sleeps,
 And drinks but of the well ;
Ever by day he walks the hill,
And when the evening gale is chill,
 He seeks a rocky cell,
Like hermit poor to bid his head,
And tell his Ave and his Creed,
Invoking every saint at need,
 For aid to burst his spell.

V.

And now the moon her orb has hid,
And dwindled to a silver thread,

Dim seen in middle heaven,
 While o'er its curve careering fast,
 Before the fury of the blast
 The midnight clouds are driven.
 The brooklet raved, for on the hills
 The upland showers had swoln the rills,
 And down the torrents came ;
 Mutter'd the distant thunder dread,
 And frequent o'er the vale was spread
 A sheet of lightning flame.
 De Vaux, within his mountain cave,
 (No human step the storm durst brave,)
 To moody meditation gave
 Each faculty of soul,¹
 Till, lull'd by distant torrent sound,
 And the sad winds that whistled round,
 Upon his thoughts, in musing drown'd,
 A broken slumber stole.

VI.

'Twas then was heard a heavy sound,
 (Sound, strange and fearful there to hear,
 'Mongst desert hills, where, leagues around,
 Dwelt but the gorcock and the deer :)
 As, starting from his couch of fern,²
 Again he heard, in clangor stern,
 That deep and solemn swell,—
 Twelve times, in measured tone, it spoke,
 Like some proud minster's pealing clock,
 Or city's larum-bell.

¹ [MS.—“ His faculties of soul.”]

² [MS.—“ his couch of rock,
 Again upon his ear it broke.”]

What thought was Roland's first when fell,
 In that deep wilderness, the knell
 Upon his startled ear?
 To slander warrior were I loth,
 Yet must I hold my minstrel troth,—
 It was a thought of fear.

VII.

But lively was the mingled thrill
 That chased that momentary chill,
 For Love's keen wish was there,
 And eager Hope, and Valour high,
 And the proud glow of Chivalry,
 That burn'd to do and dare.
 Forth from the cave the Warrior rush'd
 Long ere the mountain-voice¹ was hush'd,
 That answer'd to the knell;
 For long and far the unwonted sound,
 Eddying in echoes round and round,
 Was toss'd from fell to fell;
 And Glaramara answer flung,
 And Griadale-pike responsive rung,
 And Legbert heights their echoes swung,
 As far as Derwent's dell.²

¹ [MS. ———— "mingled sounds were hush'd."]

² ["The rock, like something starting from a sleep,
 Took up the lady's voice, and laughed again;
 That ancient Woman seated on Helm-Crag
 Was ready with her cavern; Hammar-Scar,
 And the tall steep of Silver-How, sent forth
 A noise of laughter; southern Loughrigg heard,
 And Fairfield answered with a mountain tone;
 Helvellyn far into the clear blue sky
 Carried the lady's voice,—old Skiddaw blew
 His speaking-trumpet;—back out of the clouds
 Of Glaramara southward came the voice;
 And Kirkstone tossed it from his misty head."]

VIII.

Forth upon trackless darkness gazed
 The Knight, bedeaft'n'd and amazed,
 Till all was hush'd and still,
 Save the swoln torrent's sullen roar,
 And the night-blast that wildly bore
 Its course along the hill.
 Then on the northern sky there came
 A light, as of reflected flame,
 And over Legbert-head,
 As if by magic art controll'd,
 A mighty meteor slowly roll'd
 Its orb of fiery red ;
 Thou wouldst have thought some demon dire
 Came mounted on that car of fire,
 To do his errand dread.
 Far on the sloping valley's course,
 On thicket, rock, and torrent hoarse,
 Shingle and Scrae,¹ and Fell and Force,²
 A dusky light arose :
 Display'd, yet alter'd was the scene ;
 Dark rock, and brook of silver sheen.
 Even the gay thicket's summer green,
 In bloody tincture glows.

IX.

De Vaux had mark'd the sunbeams set,
 At eve, upon the coronet
 Of that enchanted mound,
 And seen but crags at random flung,
 That, o'er the brawling torrent hung,³
 In desolation frown'd.

¹ Bank of loose stones.² Waterfall.³ [MS. ——— "rocks at random piled,
 That on the torrent brawling wild."]

What sees he by that meteor's lour?—
 A banner'd Castle, keep, and tower,
 Return the lurid gleam,
 With battled walls and buttress fast,
 And barbican¹ and ballium² vast,
 And airy flanking towers, that cast
 Their shadows on the stream.
 'Tis no deceit! distinctly clear
 Crenell³ and parapet appear,
 While o'er the pile that meteor drear
 Makes momentary pause;
 Then forth its solemn path it drew,
 And fainter yet and fainter grew
 Those gloomy towers upon the view,
 As its wild light withdraws.

X.

Forth from the cave did Roland rush,
 O'er crag and stream, through brier and bush;
 Yet far he had not sped,⁴
 Ere sunk was that portentous light
 Behind the hills, and utter night
 Was on the valley spread.⁵
 He paused perforce,—and blew his horn,
 And, on the mountain-echoes borne⁶
 Was heard an answering sound,
 A wild and lonely trumpet-note,—
 In middle air it seem'd to float
 High o'er the battled mound;

¹ The outer defence of the castle gate.² Fortified court.³ Apertures for shooting arrows.⁴ [MS. ———— "had not gone."]⁵ [MS. ———— "the valley lone."]⁶ [MS. — "And far upon the echoes borne."]

And sounds were heard, as when a guard
Of some proud castle, holding ward,
Pace forth their nightly round.
The valiant knight of Triermain
Rung forth his challenge-blast again,
But answer came there none ;
And mid the mingled wind and rain,
Darkling he sought the vale in vain,¹
Until the dawning shone ;
And when it dawn'd, that wondrous sight,
Distinctly seen by meteor-light,
It all had pass'd away !
And that enchanted mount once more
A pile of granite fragments bore,
As at the close of day.

XI.

Steel'd for the deed, De Vaux's heart
Scorn'd from his venturous quest to part,
He walks the vale once more ;
But only sees, by night or day,
That shatter'd pile of rocks so gray,
Hears but the torrent's roar.
Till when, through hills of azure borne,²
The moon renew'd her silver horn,
Just at the time her waning ray
Had faded in the dawning day,
A summer mist arose ;
Adown the vale the vapours float,
And cloudy undulations moat³

¹ [MS.———" he sought the towers in vain."]

² [MS.—" But when, through fields of azure borne."]

³ [MS.—" And with their eddying billows moat."]

That tufted mound of mystic note,
As round its base they close.
And higher now the fleecy tide
Ascends its stern and shaggy side,
Until the airy billows hide¹
The rock's majestic isle ;
It seem'd a veil of filmy lawn,
By some fantastic fairy drawn²
Around enchanted pile.

XII.

The breeze came softly down the brook,³
And, sighing as it blew,
The veil of silver mist it shook,
And to De Vaux's eager look
Renew'd that wondrous view.
For, though the loitering vapour braved
The gentle breeze, yet oft it waved
Its mantle's dewy fold ;
And still, when shook that filmy screen,
Were towers and bastions dimly seen,
And Gothic battlements between
Their gloomy length unroll'd.
Speed, speed, De Vaux, ere on thine eye
Once more the fleeting vision die !
—The gallant knight can speed
As prompt and light as, when the hound
Is opening, and the horn is wound,
Careers the hunter's steed.
Down the steep dell his course amain
Hath rivall'd archer's shaft ;

¹ [MS.—“ Until the mist's grey bosom hide.”]

² [MS.—“ a veil of airy lawn.”]

³ See Appendix, Note H.

But ere the mound he could attain,
The rocks their shapeless form regain,
And, mocking loud his labour vain,
The mountain spirits laugh'd.
Far up the echoing dell was borne
Their wild unearthly shout of scorn.

XIII.

Wroth wax'd the Warrior.—“Am I then
Fool'd by the enemies of men,
Like a poor hind, whose homeward way
Is haunted¹ by malicious fay?
Is Triermain become your taunt,
De Vaux your scorn? False fiends, avaunt!”
A weighty curtal-axe he bare;
The baleful blade so bright and square,
And the tough shaft of heben wood,
Were oft in Scottish gore imbrued.
Backward his stately form he drew,
And at the rocks the weapon threw,
Just where one crag's projected crest
Hung proudly balanced o'er the rest.
Hurl'd with main force, the weapon's shock
Rent a huge fragment of the rock.
If by mere strength, 'twere hard to tell,
Or if the blow dissolved some spell,
But down the headlong ruin came,
With cloud of dust and flash of flame.
Down bank, o'er bush, its course was borne,
Crush'd lay the copse, the earth was torn,
Till staid at length, the ruin dread
Cumber'd the torrent's rocky bed,

¹ [MS.—“Is wilder'd.”]

And bade the waters' high-swoln tide
Seek other passage for its pride.¹

XIV.

When ceased that thunder, Triermain
Survey'd the mound's rude front again ;
And, lo ! the ruin had laid bare,
Hewn in the stone, a winding stair,
Whose moss'd and fractured steps might lend
The means the summit to ascend ;
And by whose aid the brave de Vaux
Began to scale these magic rocks,
 And soon a platform won,
Where, the wild witchery to close,
Within three lances' length arose
 The Castle of Saint John !
No misty phantom of the air,
No meteor-blazon'd show was there ;
In morning splendour, full and fair,
 The massive fortress shone.

XV.

Embattled high and proudly tower'd,
Shaded by pond'rous flankers, lower'd
 The portal's gloomy way.
Though for six hundred years and more,
Its strength had brook'd the tempest's roar,
The scutcheon'd emblems which it bore
 Had suffer'd no decay :
But from the eastern battlement
A turret had made sheer descent,
And, down in recent ruin rent,
 In the mid torrent lay.

: [MS.—" And bade its waters in their pride
Seek other current for their tide."]

Else, o'er the Castle's brow sublime,
Insults of violence or of time
 Unfelt had pass'd away.
In shapeless characters of yore,
The gate this stern inscription bore :—

XVI.

Inscription.

“ Patience waits the destined day,
Strength can clear the cumber'd way.
Warrior, who hast waited long,
Firm of soul, of sinew strong,
It is given to thee to gaze
On the pile of ancient days.
Never mortal builder's hand
This enduring fabric plann'd ;
Sign and sigil, word of power,
From the earth raised keep and tower.
View it o'er, and pace it round,
Rampart, turret, battled mound.
Dare no more ! To cross the gate
Were to tamper with thy fate ;
Strength and fortitude were vain,
View it o'er—and turn again.”—

XVII.

“ That would I,” said the warrior bold,
“ If that my frame were bent and old,
And my thin blood dropp'd slow and cold
 As icicle in thaw ;
But while my heart can feel it dance,
Blithe as the sparkling wine of France,
And this good arm wields sword or lance,
 I mock these words of awe ! ”

He said ; the wicket felt the sway
Of his strong hand, and straight gave way,
And, with rude crash and jarring bray,
 The rusty bolts withdraw ;
But o'er the threshold as he strode,
And forward took the vaulted road,
An unseen arm, with force amain,
The ponderous gate flung close again,
 And rusted bolt and bar
Spontaneous took their place once more,
While the deep arch with sullen roar
 Return'd their surly jar.
" Now closed is the gin and the prey within
 By the Rood of Lanercost !
But he that would win the war-wolf's skin,
 May rue him of his boast."
Thus muttering, on the Warrior went,
By dubious light down steep descent.

XVIII.

Unbarr'd, unlock'd, unwatch'd, a port
Led to the Castle's outer court :
There the main fortress, broad and tall,
Spread its long range of bower and hall,
 And towers of varied size,
Wrought with each ornament extreme,
That Gothic art, in wildest dream
 Of fancy, could devise ;
But full between the Warrior's way
And the main portal arch, there lay
 An inner moat ;
 Nor bridge nor boat
Affords De Vaux the means to cross
The clear, profound, and silent fosse.

His arms aside in haste he flings,
Cuirass of steel and hauberk rings,
And down falls helm, and down the shield,
Rough with the dints of many a field.
Fair was his manly form, and fair
His keen dark eye, and close curl'd hair,
When, all unarm'd, save that the brand
Of well-proved metal graced his hand,
With nought to fence his dauntless breast
But the close gipon's¹ under-vest,
Whose sullied buff the sable stains
Of hauberk and of mail retains,—
Roland De Vaux upon the brim
Of the broad moat stood prompt to swim.

XIX.

Accoutred thus he dared the tide,
And soon he reach'd the farther side,
And enter'd soon the Hold,
And paced a hall, whose walls so wide
Were blazon'd all with feats of pride,
By warriors done of old.
In middle lists they counter'd here,
While trumpets seem'd to blow ;
And there, in darr or desert drear,
They quell'd gigantic foe,²
Braved the fierce griffon in his ire,
Or faced the dragon's breath of fire.
Strange in their arms, and strange in face,
Heroes they seem'd of ancient race,
Whose deeds of arms, and race, and name,
Forgotten long by later fame,

¹ A sort of doublet, worn beneath the armour.

² [MS.—“ They counter'd giant foe.”]

Were here depicted, to appal¹
 Those of an age degenerate,
 Whose bold intrusion braved their fate
 In this enchanted hall.
 For some short space, the venturous Knight
 With these high marvels fed his sight,
 Then sought the chamber's upper end,
 Where three broad easy steps ascend
 To an arch'd portal door,
 In whose broad folding leaves of state
 Was framed a wicket window-grate,
 And ere he ventured more,
 The gallant Knight took earnest view
 The grated wicket-window through.

XX.

O, for his arms ! Of martial weed
 Had never mortal Knight such need !—
 He spied a stately gallery ; all
 Of snow-white marble was the wall,
 The vaulting and the floor ;
 And, contrast strange ! on either hand
 There stood array'd in sable band
 Four Maids whom Afric bore ;²
 And each a Lybian tiger led,
 Held by as bright and frail a thread
 As Lucy's golden hair,
 For the leash that bound these monsters dread
 Was but of gossamer.
 Each Maiden's short barbaric vest³
 Left all unclosed the knee and breast,

¹ [MS.—“ Pourtray'd by limner to appal.”]

² [MS.—“ Four Maidens stood in sable band
 The blackest Afrique bore.”]

³ [MS.—“ Each Maiden's short and savage vest.”]

And limbs of shapely jet ;
White was their vest and turban's fold,
On arms and ankles rings of gold
In savage pomp were set ;
A quiver on their shoulders lay,
And in their hand an assagay.¹
Such and so silent stood they there,
That Roland wellnigh hoped
He saw a band of statues rare,
Station'd the gazer's soul to scare ;
But when the wicket oped,
Each grisly beast 'gan upward draw,
Roll'd his grim eye, and spread his claw,
Scented the air, and lick'd his jaw ;
While these weird Maids, in Moorish tongue,
A wild and dismal warning sung.

XXI.

" Rash Adventurer, bear thee back !
Dread the spell of Dahomay !
Fear the race of Zaharak,²
Daughters of the burning day !

" When the whirlwind's gusts are wheeling,
Ours it is the dance to braid ;
Zarah's sands in pillars reeling,
Join the measure that we tread,
When the Moon has donn'd her cloak,
And the stars are red to see,
Shrill when pipes the sad Siroc,
Music meet for such as we.

¹ [The MS. has not this couplet.]

² [Zaharak or Zaharah is the Arab name of the Great Desert.]

“ Where the shatter'd columns lie,
 Showing Carthage once had been,
If the wandering Santon's eye
 Our mysterious rites hath seen,—
Oft he cons the prayer of death,
 To the nations preaches doom,
' Azrael's brand hath left the sheath !
 Moslems, think upon the tomb ! ”

“ Ours the scorpion, ours the snake,
 Ours the hydra of the fen,
Ours the tiger of the brake,
 All that plagues the sons of men.
Ours the tempest's midnight wrack,
 Pestilence that wastes by day—
Dread the race of Zaharak !
 Fear the spell of Dahomay ! ”

XXII.

Uncouth and strange the accents shrill
 Rung those vaulted roofs among,
Long it was ere, faint and still,
 Died the far-resounding song.
While yet the distant echoes roll,
The Warrior communed with his soul,
 “ When first I took this venturous quest,
 I swore upon the rood,
 Neither to stop, nor turn, nor rest,
 For evil or for good.
My forward path too well I ween,
Lies yonder fearful ranks between ;
For man unarm'd, 'tis bootless hope
With tigers and with fiends to cope—

Yet, if I turn, what waits me there,
Save famine dire and fell despair?—
Other conclusion let me try,
Since, choose how'er I list, I die.
Forward, lies faith and knightly fame;
Behind, are perjury and shame.
In life or death I hold my word!"
With that he drew his trusty sword,
Caught down a banner from the wall,
And enter'd thus the fearful hall.

XXIII.

On high each wayward Maiden threw
Her swarthy arm, with wild halloo!
On either side a tiger sprung—
Against the leftward foe he flung
The ready banner, to engage
With tangling folds the brutal rage;
The right-hand monster in mid air
He struck so fiercely and so fair,
Through gullet and through spinal bone
The trenchant blade hath sheerly gone.
His grisly brethren ramp'd and yell'd,
But the slight leash their rage withheld,
Whilst, 'twixt their ranks, the dangerous road
Firmly, though swift, the champion strode.
Safe to the gallery's bound he drew,
Safe pass'd an open portal through;
And when against pursuit he flung
The gate, judge if the echoes rung!
Onward his daring course he bore,
While, mix'd with dying growl and roar,
Wild jubilee and loud hurra
Pursued him on his venturous way.

XXIV.

" Hurra, hurra ! Our watch is done !
We hail once more the tropic sun.
Pallid beams of northern day,
Farewell, farewell ! Hurra, hurra !

" Five hundred years o'er this cold glen
Hath the pale sun come round agen ;
Foot of man, till now, hath ne'er
Dared to cross the Hall of Fear.

" Warrior ! thou, whose dauntless heart
Gives us from our ward to part,
Be as strong in future trial,
Where resistance is denial.

" Now for Affric's glowing sky,
Zwenga wide and Atlas high,
Zaharak and Dahomay !——
Mount the winds ! Hurra, hurra ! "

XXV.

The wizard song at distance died,
As if in ether borne astray,
While through waste halls and chambers wide
The Knight pursued his steady way,
Till to a lofty dome he came,
That flash'd with such a brilliant flame,¹
As if the wealth of all the world
Were there in rich confusion hurl'd.
For here the gold, in sandy heaps,
With duller earth incorporate, sleeps ;

1 [MS.———"golden flame."]

Was there in ingots piled, and there
Coin'd badge of empery it bare ;
Yonder, huge bars of silver lay,
Dimm'd by the diamond's neighbouring ray,
Like the pale moon in morning day ;
And in the midst four Maidens stand,
The daughters of some distant land.
Their hue was of the dark-red dye,
That fringes oft a thunder sky ;
Their hands palmetto baskets bare,
And cotton fillets bound their hair ;
Slim was their form, their mien was shy,
To earth they bent the humbled eye,
Folded their arms, and suppliant kneel'd,
And thus their proffer'd gifts reveal'd.¹

XXVI.

CHORUS.

" See the treasures Merlin piled,
Portion meet for Arthur's child.
Bathe in Wealth's unbounded stream,
Wealth that Avarice ne'er could dream ! "

FIRST MAIDEN.

" See these clots of virgin gold !
Sever'd from the sparry mould,
Nature's mystic alchemy
In the mine thus bade them lie ;
And their orient smile can win
Kings to stoop, and saints to sin."—

¹ [MS.—" And suppliant as on earth they kneel'd,
The gifts they proffer'd thus revealed."]

SECOND MAIDEN.

" See these pearls, that long have slept ;
These were tears by Naiads wept
For the loss of Marihel.
Tritons in the silver shell
Treasured them, till hard and white
As the teeth of Amphitrite."—

THIRD MAIDEN.

" Does a livelier hue delight ?
Here are rubies blazing bright,
Here the emerald's fairy green,
And the topaz glows between ;
Here their varied hues unite,
In the changeful chrysolite."—

FOURTH MAIDEN.

" Leave these gems of poorer shine,
Leave them all, and look on mine !
While their glories I expand,
Shade thine eyebrows with thy hand.
Mid-day sun and diamond's blaze
Blind the rash beholder's gaze."—

CHORUS.

" Warrior, seize the splendid store ;
Would 'twere all our mountains bore !
We should ne'er in future story,
Read, Peru, thy perish'd glory !"

XXVII.

Calmly and unconcern'd the Knight
Waved aside the treasures bright :

"Gentle Maidens, rise, I pray !
Bar not thus my destined way.
Let these boasted brilliant toys
Braid the hair of girls and boys !¹
Bid your streams of gold expand
O'er proud London's thirsty land.
De Vaux of wealth saw never need,
Save to purvey him arms and steed,
And all the ore he deign'd to hoard
Inlays his helm, and hilts his sword."
Thus gently parting from their hold,
He left, unmoved, the dome of gold.

XXVIII.

And now the morning sun was high,
De Vaux was weary, faint, and dry ;
When, lo ! a plashing sound he hears,
A gladsome signal that he hears
 Some frolic water-run ;
And soon he reach'd a court-yard square,
Where, dancing in the sultry air,
Toss'd high aloft, a fountain fair
 Was sparkling in the sun.
On right and left, a fair arcade,
In long perspective view display'd
Alleys and bowers, for sun or shade :
 But, full in front, a door,
Low-brow'd and dark, seem'd as it led
To the lone dwelling of the dead,
 Whose memory was no more.

1 [MS.—" Let those boasted gems and pearls
Braid the hair of toy-caught girls."]

XXIX.

Here stopp'd De Vaux an instant's space,
To bathe his parched lips and face,
 And mark'd with well-pleased eye,
Refracted in the fountain stream,
In rainbow hues the dazzling beam
 Of that gay summer sky.
His senses felt a mild control,
Like that which lulls the weary soul,
 From contemplation high
Relaxing, when the ear receives
The music that the greenwood leaves
 Make to the breezes' sigh.

XXX.

And oft in such a dreamy mood,
 The half-shut eye can frame
Fair apparitions in the wood
As if the Nymphs of field and flood
 In gay procession came.
Are these of such fantastic mould,
 Seen distant down the fair arcade,
These Maids enlink'd in sister-fold,
 Who late at bashful distance staid,
 Now tripping from the greenwood shade,
Nearer the musing champion draw,
And, in a pause of seeming awe,
 Again stand doubtful now?—
Ah, that sly pause of witching powers!
That seems to say, "To please be ours,
 Be yours to tell us how."
Their hue was of the golden glow
That suns of Candahar bestow,

O'er which in alight suffusion flows
A frequent tinge of paly rose ;
Their limbs were fashion'd fair and free,
In nature's justest symmetry ;
And, wreathed with flowers, with odours graced,
Their raven ringlets reach'd the waist :
In eastern pomp, its gilding pale
The hennah lent each shapely nail,
And the dark sumah gave the eye
More liquid and more lustrous dye.
The spotless veil of misty lawn,
In studied disarrangement, drawn
 The form and bosom o'er,
To win the eye, or tempt the touch,
For modesty show'd all too much—
 Too much—yet promis'd more.

XXXI.

" Gentle Knight, a while delay,"
Thus they sung, " thy toilsome way,
While we pay the duty due
To our Master and to you.
Over Avarice, over Fear,
Love triumphant led thee here ;
Warrior, list to us, for we
Are slaves to Love, are friends to thee.
Though no treasured gems have we,
To proffer on the bended knee,
Though we boast nor arm nor heart,
For the assagay or dart,
Swains allow each simple girl
Ruby lip and teeth of pearl ;
Or, if dangers more you prize,
Flatterers find them in our eyes

“ Stay, then, gentle Warrior, stay,
Rest till evening steal on day ;
Stay, O, stay !—in yonder bowers
We will braid thy locks with flowers,
Spread the feast and fill the wine,
Charm thy ears with sounds divine,
Weave our dances till delight
Yield to languor, day to night.

“ Then shall she you most approve,
Sing the lays that best you love,
Soft thy mossy couch shall spread,
Watch thy pillow, prop thy head,
Till the weary night be o’er—
Gentle Warrior, wouldst thou more ?
Wouldst thou more, fair Warrior,—she
Is slave to Love and slave to thee.”

XXXII.

O, do not hold it for a crime
In the bold hero of my rhyme,
For Stoic look,
And meet rebuke,
He lack’d the heart or time ;
As round the band of sirens trip,
He kiss’d one damsel’s laughing lip,¹
And press’d another’s proffered hand,
Spoke to them all in accents bland,
But broke their magic circle through ;
“ Kind Maids,” he said, “ adieu, adieu !
My fate, my fortune, forward lies.”
He said, and vanish’d from their eyes ;

¹ [MS.—“ As round the band of sirens press’d,
One damsel’s laughing lip he kiss’d.”]

But, as he dared that darksome way,
Still heard behind their lovely lay :
" Fair Flower of Courtesy, depart !
Go, where the feelings of the heart
With the warm pulse in concord move ;
Go, where Virtue sanctions Love !"

XXXIII.

Downward De Vaux through darksome ways
And ruin'd vaults has gone,
Till issue from their bewilder'd maze,
Or safe retreat, seem'd none,
And e'en the dismal path he strays
Grew worse as he went on.
For cheerful sun, for living air,
Foul vapours rise and mine-fires glare,
Whose fearful light the dangers show'd
That dogg'd him on that dreadful road.
Deep pits, and lakes of waters dun,
They show'd, but show'd not how to shun.
These scenes¹ of desolate despair,
These smothering clouds of poison'd air,
How gladly had De Vaux exchanged,
Though 'twere to face yon tigers ranged !
Nay, soothful bards have said,
So perilous his state seem'd now,
He wish'd him under arbour bough
With Asia's willing maid.
When, joyful sound ! at distance near
A trumpet flourish'd loud and clear,
And as it ceased, a lofty lay
Seem'd thus to chide his lagging way.

¹ [MS.—" This state," &c.]

XXXIV.

“ Son of Honour, theme of story,
Think on the reward before ye !
Danger, darkness, toil despise ;
’Tis Ambition bids thee rise.

“ He that would her heights ascend,
Many a weary step must wend ;
Hand and foot and knee he tries ;
Thus Ambition’s minions rise.

“ Lag not now, though rough the way,
Fortune’s mood brooks no delay ;
Grasp the boon that’s spread before ye,
Monarch’s power, and Conqueror’s glory !”

It ceased. Advancing on the sound,
A steep ascent the wanderer found,
 And then a turret stair :
Nor climb’d he far its steepy round
 Till fresher blew the air,
And next a welcome glimpse was given,
That cheer’d him with the light of heaven.
 At length his toil had won
A lofty hall with trophies dress’d,
Where, as to great imperial guest,¹
Four maidens stood, whose crimson vest
 Was bound with golden zone.

XXXV.

Of Europe seem’d the damsels all ;
The first a nymph of lively Gaul,
Whose easy step and laughing eye
Her borrow’d air of awe belie ;

The next a maid of Spain,
Dark-eyed, dark-hair'd, sedate, yet bold ;
White ivory skin and tress of gold,
Her shy and bashful comrade told
 For daughter of Almaïne.
These maidens bore a royal robe,
With crown, with sceptre, and with globe,
 Emblems of empery ;
The fourth a space behind them stood,
And leant upon a harp, in mood
 Of minstrel ecstasy.
Of merry England she, in dress
Like ancient British Druidess :
Her hair an azure fillet bound,
Her graceful vesture swept the ground,
 And, in her hand display'd,
A crown did that fourth Maiden hold,
But unadorn'd with gems and gold,
 Of glossy laurel made.¹

XXXVI.

At once to brave De Vaux knelt down
 These foremost Maidens three,
And proffer'd sceptre, robe, and crown,
 Liegedom and seignorie,
O'er many a region wide and fair,
Destined, they said, for Arthur's heir ;
 But homage would he none :—²
“ Rather,” he said, “ De Vaux would ride,
A warden of the Border-side,
In plate and mail, than robed in pride,

¹ [MS.—“ Of laurel leaves was made.”]

² [MS.—“ But the firm knight pass'd on.”]

A monarch's empire own ;
Rather, far rather, would he be
A free-born knight of England free,
Than sit on Despot's throne."
So pass'd he on, when that fourth Maid,
As starting from a trance,
Upon the harp her finger laid ;
Her magic touch the chords obey'd,
Their soul awak'd at once !

SONG OF THE FOURTH MAIDEN.

" Quake to your foundations deep,
Stately Towers, and Banner'd Keep,
Bid your vaulted echoes moan,
As the dreaded step they own.

" Fiends, that wait on Merlin's spell,
Hear the foot-fall ! mark it well !
Spread your dusky wings abroad, ¹
Boune ye for your homeward road !

" It is His, the first who e'er
Dared the dismal Hall of Fear ;
His, who hath the snares defied
Spread by Pleasure, Wealth, and Pride.

" Quake to your foundations deep,
Bastion huge, and Turret steep ! ²
Tremble, Keep ! and totter, Tower !
This is Gyneth's waking hour."

¹ [MS.—" Spread your pennons all abroad."]

² [MS.———"and battle keep."]

XXXVII.

Thus while she sung, the venturous knight
Has reach'd a bower, where milder light¹

Through crimson curtains fell ;
Such soften'd shade the hill receives,
Her purple veil when twilight leaves
Upon its western swell.

That bower, the gazer to bewitch,
Had wondrous store of rare and rich

As e'er was seen with eye ;
For there by magic skill, I wis,
Form of each thing that living is
Was limn'd in proper dye.

All seem'd to sleep—the timid hare
On form, the stag upon his lair,
The eagle in her eyrie fair
Between the earth and sky.

But what of pictured rich and rare²
Could win De Vaux's eye-glance, where,
Deep slumbering in the fatal chair,

He saw King Arthur's child !
Doubt, and anger, and dismay,
From her brow had pass'd away,
Forgot was that fell tourney-day,

For as she slept, she smiled :
It seem'd, that the repentant Seer
Her sleep of many a hundred year
With gentle dreams beguiled.

XXXVIII.

That form of maiden loveliness,
'Twixt childhood and 'twixt youth,

¹ [MS.———"soften'd light."]

² [MS.—But what of rich or what of rare."]

That ivory chair, that silvan dress,
The arms and ankles bare, express
 Of Lyulph's tale the truth.
Still upon her garment's hem
Vanoc's blood made purple gem,
And the warder of command
Cumber'd still her sleeping hand ;
Still her dark locks dishevell'd flow
From net of pearl o'er breast of snow ;
And so fair the slumberer seems,
That De Vaux impeach'd his dreams,
Vapid all and void of might,
Hiding half her charms from sight.
Motionless a while he stands,
Folds his arms and clasps his hands,
Trembling in his fitful joy,
Doubtful how he should destroy
 Long-enduring spell ;
Doubtful, too, when slowly rise
Dark-fringed lids of Gyneth's eyes,
 What these eyes shall tell.—
“ St. George ! St. Mary ! can it be,
That they will kindly look on me ! ”

XXXIX.

Gently, lo ! the Warrior kneels,
Soft that lovely hand he steals,
Soft to kiss, and soft to clasp—
But the warder leaves her grasp ;
 Lightning flashes, rolls the thunder !
Gyneth startles from her sleep,
Totters Tower, and trembles Keep,
 Burst the Castle-walls asunder !

Fierce and frequent were the shocks,—
Melt the magic halls away ;
——But beneath their mystic rocks,
In the arms of bold De Vaux,
Safe the princess lay ;
Safe and free from magic power,
Blushing like the rose's flower
Opening to the day ;
And round the Champion's brows were bound
The crown that Druidess had wound,
Of the green laurel-bay.
And this was what remain'd of all
The wealth of each enchanted hall,
The Garland and the Dame :
But where should Warrior seek the meed,
Due to high worth for daring deed,
Except from LOVE and FAME !

CONCLUSION.

I.

My Lucy, when the Maid is won,
 The Minstrel's task, thou know'st, is done ;
 And to require of bard
 That to his dregs the tale should run,
 Were ordinance too hard.
 Our lovers, briefly be it said,
 Wedded as lovers wont to wed,¹
 When tale or play is o'er ;
 Lived long and blest, loved fond and true,
 And saw a numerous race renew
 The honours that they bore.
 Know, too, that when a pilgrim strays
 In morning mist or evening maze,
 Along the mountain lone,
 That fairy fortress often mocks
 His gaze upon the castled rocks
 Of the valley of St. John ;

¹ [MS.—“ Yet know, this maid and warrior too,
 Wedded as lovers wont to do.”]

But never man since brave De Vaux
 The charmed portal won.
 'Tis now a vain illusive show,
 That melts whene'er the sunbeams glow,
 Or the fresh breeze hath blown.¹

II.

But see, my love, where far below
 Our lingering wheels are moving slow,
 The whiles, up-gazing still,
 Our menials eye our steepy way,
 Marvelling, perchance, what whim can stay
 Our steps when eve is sinking gray
 On this gigantic hill.
 So think the vulgar—Life and time
 Ring all their joys in one dull chime
 Of luxury and ease ;
 And, O ! beside these simple knaves,
 How many better-born are slaves
 To such coarse joys as these,
 Dead to the nobler sense that glows
 When nature's grander scenes uncloze
 But, Lucy, we will love them yet,
 The mountain's misty² coronet,
 The greenwood, and the wold ;
 And love the more, that of their maze
 Adventure high of other days
 By ancient bards is told,
 Bringing, perchance, like my poor tale,
 Some moral truth in fiction's veil :³

¹ [MS.—“ That melts whene'er the breezes blow,
 Or beams a cloudless sun.”]

² [MS.—“ Silvan.”]

³ [The MS. has not this couplet.]

Nor love them less, that o'er the hill
The evening breeze, as now, comes chill ;—
 My love shall wrap her warm,
And, fearless of the slippery way,
While safe she trips the heathy brae,
 Shall hang on Arthur's arm.

THE END OF TRIERMAIN.¹

¹ [See Appendix, Note I.]



APPENDIX

TO

THE BRIDAL OF TRIERMAIN.

NOTE A.

The Baron of Triermain.—P. 17.

This branch of Vaux, with its collateral alliances, is now represented by the family of Braddyl of Conishead Priory, in the county palatine of Lancaster; for it appears that about the time above mentioned, the house of Triermain was united to its kindred family Vaux of Caterlen, and, by marriage with the heiress of Delamore and Leybourne, became the representative of those ancient and noble families. The male line failing in John de Vaux, about the year 1665, his daughter and heiress, Mabel, married Christopher Richmond, Esq. of Highhead Castle, in the county of Cumberland, descended from an ancient family of that name, Lords of Corby Castle, in the same county, soon after the Conquest, and which they alienated about the 15th of Edward the Second, to Andrea de Harcla, Earl of Carlisle. Of this family was Sir Thomas de Raigemont, (miles auratus,) in the reign of King Edward the First, who appears to have greatly distinguished himself at the siege of Kaerlaveroc, with William, Baron of Leybourne. In an ancient heraldic poem, now extant, and preserved in the British Museum, describing that siege,¹ his arms are stated to be, Or, 2

¹ [This poem has been recently edited by Sir Nicolas Harris Nicholas, 1833.]

Bars Gemelles Gules, and a Chief Or, the same borne by his descendants at the present day. The Richmonds removed to their Castle of Highhead in the reign of Henry the Eighth, when the then representative of the family married Margaret, daughter of Sir Hugh Lowther, by the Lady Dorothy de Clifford, only child by a second marriage of Henry Lord Clifford, great grandson of John Lord Clifford, by Elizabeth Percy, daughter of Henry (surnamed Hotspur) by Elizabeth Mortimer, which said Elizabeth was daughter of Edward Mortimer, third Earle of Marche, by Philippa, sole daughter and heiress of Lionell, Duke of Clarence.

The third in descent from the above-mentioned John Richmond, became the representative of the families of Vaugh, of Triermain, Caterlen, and Torcrossock, by his marriage with Mabel de Vaux, the heiress of them. His grandson Henry Richmond died without issue, leaving five sisters coheiresses, four of whom married; but Margaret, who married William Gale, Esq. of Whitehaven, was the only one who had male issue surviving. She had a son, and a daughter married to Henry Curwen of Workington, Esq., who represented the county of Cumberland for many years in Parliament, and by her had a daughter, married to John Christian, Esq. (now Curwen.) John, son and heir of William Gale, married Sarah, daughter and heiress of Christopher Wilson of Bardsea Hall, in the county of Lancaster, by Margaret, aunt and coheiress of Thomas Braddyl, Esq. of Braddyl, and Conishead Priory, in the same county, and had issue four sons and two daughters. 1st, William Wilson, died an infant; 2d, Wilson, who upon the death of his cousin, Thomas Braddyl, without issue, succeeded to his estates, and took the name of Braddyl, in pursuance of his will, by the King's sign-manual; 3d, William, died young; and, 4th, Henry Richmond, a lieutenant-general of the army, married Sarah, daughter of the Rev. R. Baldwin; Margaret married Richard Greaves Townley, Esq. of Fulbourne, in the county of Cambridge, and of Bellfield, in the county of Lancaster; Sarah married to George Bigland of Bigland Hall, in the same county. Wilson Braddyl, eldest son of John Gale, and grandson of Margaret Richmond, married Jane, daughter and heiress of Matthias Gale, Esq. of Catgill Hall, in the county of Cumberland, by Jane, daughter and heiress of the Rev. S. Bennet, D.D.; and, as the eldest surviving male branch of the families above mentioned, he quarters, in addition to his own, their paternal coats in the following order, as appears by the records in the College of Arms. 1st, Argent, a fess azure, between 3 saltiers of the same, charged with an anchor between 2 lions' heads erased, or,—Gale. 2d, Or, 2 bars gemelles gules, and a chief or,—Richmond. 3d, Or, a fess chequy, or and gules between 9 gerbes gules,—Vaux of Caterlen. 4th, Gules, a

fees chequy, or and gules between 6 gerbes or,—Vaux of Torerosock. 5th, Argent, (not vert, as stated by Barn,) a bend chequy, or and gules, for Vaux of Triermain. 6th, Gules, a cross patonce, or, Delamore. 7th, Gules, 6 lions rampant argent, 3, 2, and 1, Leybourne.—This more detailed genealogy of the family of Triermain was obligingly sent to the author, by Major Braddyll of Cornishead Priory.

NOTE B.

*He pass'd red Penrith's Table Round,
For feats of chivalry renown'd,
Left Mayburgh's mound and stones of power,
By Druids raised in magic hour,
And traced the Eamont's winding way.—P. 21.*

A circular intrenchment, about half a mile from Penrith, is thus popularly termed. The circle within the ditch is about one hundred and sixty paces in circumference, with openings, or approaches, directly opposite to each other. As the ditch is on the inner side, it could not be intended for the purpose of defence, and it has reasonably been conjectured, that the enclosure was designed for the solemn exercise of feats of chivalry; and the embankment around for the convenience of the spectators.

Higher up the river Eamont than Arthur's Round Table, is a prodigious enclosure of great antiquity, formed by a collection of stones upon the top of a gently sloping hill, called Mayburgh. In the plain which it encloses there stands erect an unhewn stone of twelve feet in height. Two similar masses are said to have been destroyed during the memory of man. The whole appears to be a monument of Druidical times.

NOTE C.

*The Monarch, breathless and amazed,
Back on the fatal castle gazed—
Nor tower nor dunjon could he spy,
Darkening against the morning sky.—P. 40.*

"We now gained a view of the Vale of St. John's, a very narrow dell, hemmed in by mountains, through which a small brook makes many meanderings, washing little enclosures of grass-ground, which stretch up the rising of the hills. In the widest part of the

dale you are struck with the appearance of an ancient ruined castle, which seems to stand upon the summit of a little mount, the mountains around forming an amphitheatre. This massive bulwark shows a front of various towers, and makes an awful, rude, and Gothic appearance, with its lofty turrets and ragged battlements; we traced the galleries, the bending arches, the buttresses. The greatest antiquity stands characterised in its architecture; the inhabitants near it assert it is an antediluvian structure.

"The traveller's curiosity is roused, and he prepares to make a nearer approach, when that curiosity is put upon the rack, by his being assured, that, if he advances, certain genii who govern the place, by virtue of their supernatural art and necromancy, will strip it of all its beauties, and by enchantment, transform the magic walls. The vale seems adapted for the habitation of such beings; its gloomy recesses and retirements look like haunts of evil spirits. There was no delusion in the report; we were soon convinced of its truth; for this piece of antiquity, so venerable and noble in its aspect, as we drew near changed its figure, and proved no other than a shaken massive pile of rocks, which stand in the midst of this little vale, disunited from the adjoining mountains, and have so much the real form and resemblance of a castle, that they bear the name of the Castle Rocks of St. John."—HUTCHINSON'S *Excursion to the Lakes*, p. 121.

NOTE D.

There Morolt of the iron mace, &c.—P. 42.

The characters named in the following stanza are all of them more or less distinguished in the romances which treat of King Arthur and his Round Table, and their names are strung together according to the established custom of minstrels upon such occasions; for example, in the ballad of the Marriage of Sir Gawaine:—

"Sir Lancelot, Sir Stephen bolde,
They rode with them that daye,
And, foremost of the companye,
There rode the stewarde Kaye.

"Soe did Sir Banier, and Sir Bore,
And eke Sir Garrette keen,
Sir Tristrem, too, that gentle knight,
To the forest fresh and greene.

NOTE E.

*Lancelot, that ever more
Look'd stol'n-wise on the Queen.*—P. 43.

Upon this delicate subject hear Richard Robinson, citizen of London, in his Assertion of King Arthur:—"But as it is a thing sufficiently apparent that she (Guenever, wife of King Arthur) was beautiful, so it is a thing doubted whether she was chaste, yea or no. Truly, so far as I can with honestie, I would spare the impayred honour and fame of noble women. But yet the truth of the historie pluckes me by the eare, and willeth not onely, but commandeth me to declare what the ancients have deemed of her. To wrestle or contend with so great authoritie were indeede unto mei a controversie, and that greate."—*Assertion of King Arthure. Imprinted by John Wolfe, London, 1582.*

NOTE F.

*There were two who loved their neighbour's wives,
And one who loved his own.*—P. 46.

"In our forefathers' tyme, when Papistrie, as a standyng poole, covered and overflowed all England, fewe books were read in our tongue, saving certaine bookes of chevalrie, as they said, for pastime and pleasure; which, as some say, were made in the monasteries, by idle monks or wanton chanons. As one, for example, *La Morte d'Arthure*; the whole pleasure of which book standeth in two speciall poynts, in open manslaughter and bold bawdrye; in which booke they be counted the noblest knights that do kill most men without any quarrell, and commit fowlest adoulteries by sutlest shiftes; as Sir Launcelot, with the wife of King Arthur, his master; Sir Tristram, with the wife of King Marke, his uncle; Sir Lamerocke, with the wife of King Lote, that was his own aunt. This is good stuffe for wise men to laugh at, or honest men to take pleasure at, yet I know when God's Bible was banished the court, and *La Morte d'Arthure* received into the prince's chamber."—*ASCHAM'S Schoolmaster.*

NOTE G.

*Like twenty of the Table Round,
Of chivalry the prime.*—P. 51.

"[The difficult subject of a tournament, in which several knights engage at once, is admirably treated by the novelist in *Ivanhoe*, and by his rival in the *Bridal of Triermain*, and the leading thought in both descriptions is the sudden and tragic change from a scene of pomp, gaiety, and youthful pride, to one of misery, confusion, and death."—*Adolphus*, p. 245.

"The tide of battle seemed to flow now toward the southern, now toward the northern extremity of the lists, as the one or the other party prevailed. Meantime, the clang of the blows, and the shouts of the combatants, mixed fearfully with the sound of the trumpets, and drowned the groans of those who fell, and lay rolling defenceless beneath the feet of the horses. The splendid armour of the combatants was now defaced with dust and blood, and gave way at every stroke of the sword and battle-axe. The gay plumage, shorn from the crests, drifted upon the breeze like snow-flakes. All that was beautiful and graceful in the martial array had disappeared, and what was now visible was only calculated to awake terror or compassion."—*Ivanhoe*—*Waverley Novels*, vol. xvi. p. 187.]

NOTE H.

The breeze came softly down the brook, &c.—P. 75.

"[A sharp frost wind, which made itself heard and felt from time to time, removed the clouds of mist which might otherwise have slumbered till morning on the valley; and, though it could not totally disperse the clouds of vapour, yet threw them in confused and changeful masses, now hovering round the heads of the mountains, now filling, as with a dense and voluminous stream of smoke, the various deep gullies where masses of the composite rock, or brescia, tumbling in fragments from the cliffs, have rushed to the valley, leaving each behind its course a rent and torn ravine, resembling a deserted water-course. The moon, which was now high, and twinkled with all the vivacity of a frosty atmosphere, silvered the windings of the river, and the peaks and precipices which the mist left visible, while her beams seemed, as it were, absorbed by the fleecy whiteness of the mist, where it lay thick

and condensed, and gave to the more light and vapoury specks, which were elsewhere visible, a sort of filmy transparency resembling the lightest veil of silver gauze."—*Waverley Novels—Rob Roy*—vol. viii. p. 267.

"The praise of truth, precision, and distinctness, is not very frequently combined with that of extensive magnificence and splendid complication of imagery; yet, how masterly, and often sublime, is the panoramic display in all in these works, of vast and diversified scenery, and of crowded and tumultuous action," &c. —*Adolphus*, p. 163.]

NOTE I.

CONTEMPORARY CRITICISM OF THE POEM.

"[The Bridal of Triermaln is written in the style of Mr. Walter Scott; and if *in magnis voluisse sat est*, the author, whatever may be the merits of his work, has earned the meed at which he aspires. To attempt a *serious* imitation of the most popular living poet—and this imitation, not a short fragment, in which all his peculiarities might, with comparatively little difficulty, be concentrated—but a long and complete work, with plot, character, and machinery entirely new—and with no manner of resemblance, therefore, to a *parody* on any production of the original author;—this must be acknowledged an attempt of no timid daring."—*Edinburgh Magazine*, 1817.

"The fate of this work must depend on its own merits, for it is not borne up by any of the adventitious circumstances that frequently contribute to literary success. It is ushered into the world in the most modest guise; and the author, we believe, is entirely unknown. Should it fail altogether of a favourable reception, we shall be disposed to abate something of the indignation which we have occasionally expressed against the extravagant gaudiness of modern publications, and imagine that there are readers whose suffrages are not to be obtained by a work without a name.

"The merit of the Bridal of Triermaln, in our estimation, consists in its perfect simplicity, and in interweaving the refinement of modern times with the peculiarities of the ancient metrical romance, which are in no respect violated. In point of interest, the first and second cantos are superior to the third. One event naturally arises out of that which precedes it, and the eye is delighted and dazzled with a series of moving pictures, each of them remark-

able for its individual splendour, and all contributing more or less directly to produce the ultimate result. The third canto is less profuse of incident, and somewhat more monotonous in its effect. This, we conceive, will be the impression on the first perusal of the poem. When we have leisure to mark the merits of the composition, and to separate them from the progress of the events, we are disposed to think that the extraordinary beauty of the description will nearly compensate for the defect we have already noticed.

But it is not from the fable that an adequate notion of the merits of this singular work can be formed. We have already spoken of it as an imitation of Mr. Scott's style of composition; and if we are compelled to make the general approbation more precise and specific, we should say, that if it be inferior in vigour to some of his productions, it equals, or surpasses them, in elegance and beauty; that it is more uniformly tender, and far less infected with the unnatural prodigies and coarsenesses of the earlier romancers. In estimating its merits, however, we should forget that it is offered as an imitation. The diction undoubtedly reminds us of a rhythm and cadence we have heard before; but the sentiments, descriptions, and characters, have qualities that are native and unborrowed.

In his sentiments, the author has avoided the slight deficiency we ventured to ascribe to his prototype. The pictures of pure description are perpetually illuminated with reflections that bring out their colouring, and increase their moral effect: these reflections are suggested by the scene, produced without effort, and expressed with unaffected simplicity. The descriptions are spirited and striking, possessing an airiness suited to the mythology and manners of the times, though restrained by correct taste. Among the characters, many of which are such as we expect to find in this department of poetry, it is impossible not to distinguish that of Arthur, in which, identifying himself with his original, the author has contrived to unite the valour of the hero, the courtesy and dignity of the monarch, and the amiable weaknesses of any ordinary mortal, and thus to present to us the express lineaments of the flower of chivalry."—*Quarterly Review*. 1813.

"With regard to this poem, we have often heard, from what may be deemed good authority, a very curious anecdote, which we shall give merely as such, without vouching for the truth of it. When the article entitled, 'The Inferno of Altisidora,' appeared in the Edinburgh Annual Register for 1809, it will be remembered that the last fragment contained in that singular production, is the beginning of the romance of Triermain. Report says, that the fragment was not meant to be an imitation of Scott, but of Cole-

ridge; and that, for this purpose, the author borrowed both the name of the hero and the scene from the then unpublished poem of Christabelle; and further, that so few had ever seen the manuscript of that poem, that amongst these few the author of Triermain could not be mistaken. Be that as it may, it is well known, that on the appearance of this fragment in the *Annual Register*, it was universally taken for an imitation of Walter Scott, and never once of Coleridge. The author perceiving this, and that the poem was well received, instantly set about drawing it out into a regular and finished work; for shortly after it was announced in the papers, and continued to be so for three long years: the author, as may be supposed, having, during that period, his hands occasionally occupied with heavier metal. In 1813, the poem was at last produced, avowedly and manifestly as an imitation of Mr. Scott; and it may easily be observed, that from the 27th page onward, it becomes much more decidedly like the manner of that poet, than it is in the preceding part which was published in the *Register*, and which, undoubtedly, does bear some similarity to Coleridge in the poetry, and more especially in the rhythm, as, *c. g.*—

‘Harpers must hull him to his rest,
With the slow tunes he loves the best,
Till sleep sink down upon his breast,
Like the dew on a summer hill.’

‘It was the dawn of an autumn day;
The sun was struggling with frost-fog gray,
That, like a silvery crape, was spread
Round Skiddaw’s dim and distant head.’

——— ‘What time, or where
Did she pass, that maid with the heavenly brow,
With her look so sweet, and her eyes so fair,
And her graceful step, and her angel air,
And the eagle-plume on her dark-brown hair,
That pass’d from my bower e’en now?’

‘Although it fell as faint and shy
As bashful maiden’s half-form’d sigh,
When she thinks her lover near.’

‘And light they fell, as when earth receives,
In morn of frost, the wither’d leaves,
That drop when no winds blow.’

‘ Or if ’twas but an airy thing,
Such as fantastic slumbers bring,
Framed from the rainbow’s varying dyes,
Or fading tints of western skies.’

“ These, it will be seen, are not exactly Coleridge, but they are precisely such an imitation of Coleridge as, we conceive, another poet of our acquaintance would write : on that ground, we are inclined to give some credit to the anecdote here related, and from it we leave our readers to guess, as we have done, who is the author of the poem.”—*Blackwood’s Magazine*. April, 1817.]

END OF APPENDIX TO TRIERMAIN.

HAROLD THE DAUNTLESS.

A POEM.

IN SIX CANTOS.

[1816.]

[" Upon another occasion," says Sir Walter, " I sent up another of these trifles, which, like schoolboys' kites, served to show how the wind of popular taste was setting. The manner was supposed to be that of a rude minstrel, or Scald, in opposition to the '*Bridal of Triermain*,' which was designed to belong rather to the Italian school. This new fugitive piece was called '*Harold the Dauntless*;' and I am still astonished at my having committed the gross error of selecting the very name which Lord Byron had made so famous. It encountered rather an odd fate. My ingenious friend, Mr. James Hogg, had published, about the same time, a work, called the '*Poetic Mirror*,' containing imitations of the principal living poets. There was in it a very good imitation of my own style, which bore such a resemblance to '*Harold the Dauntless*,' that there was no discovering the original from the imitation; and I believe that many who took the trouble of thinking upon the subject, were rather of opinion that my ingenious friend was the true, and not the fictitious Simon Pure."—INTRODUCTION TO THE LORD OF THE ISLES. 1830.]



HAROLD THE DAUNTLESS.

INTRODUCTION.

THERE is a mood of mind we all have known,
On drowsy eve, or dark and low'ring day,
When the tired spirits lose their sprightly tone,
And nought can chase the lingering hours away.
Dull on our soul falls Fancy's dazzling ray,
And wisdom holds his steadier torch in vain,
Obscured the painting seems, mistuned the lay,
Nor dare we of our listless load complain,
For who for sympathy may seek that cannot tell of pain ?

The jolly sportsman knows such drearihood,
When bursts in deluge the autumnal rain,
Clouding that morn which threatens the heath-cock's
brood ;
Of such, in summer's drought, the anglers plain,
Who hope the soft mild southern shower in vain ;
But, more than all, the discontented fair,
Whom father stern, and sterner aunt, restrain
From county-ball, or race occurring rare,
While all her friends around their vestments gay prepare.

Ennui !—or, as our mothers call'd thee, Spleen !
To thee we owe full many a rare device ;—
Thine is the sheaf of painted cards, I ween,
The rolling billiard-ball, the rattling dice,
The turning-lathe for framing gimcrack nice ;
The amateur's blotch' pallet thou mayst claim,
Retort, and air-pump, threatening frogs and mice,
(Murders disguised by philosophic name,)
And much of trifling grave, and much of buxom game.

Then of the books, to catch thy drowsy glance
Compiled, what bard the catalogue may quote !
Plays, poems, novels, never read but once ;—
But not of such the tale fair Edgeworth wrote,
That bears thy name, and is thine antidote ;
And not of such the strain my Thomson sung,
Delicious dreams inspiring by his note,
What time to Indolence his harp he strung ;—
Oh ! might my lay be rank'd that happier list among !¹

Each hath his refuge whom thy cares assail.
For me, I love my study-fire to trim,
And con right vacantly some idle tale,
Displaying on the couch each listless limb,
Till on the drowsy page the lights grow dim,
And doubtful slumber half supplies the theme ;
While antique shapes of knight and giant grim,

¹ [The dry humour, and sort of half Spenserian cast of these, as well as all the other introductory stanzas in the poem, we think excellent, and scarcely outdone by any thing of the kind we know of ; and there are few parts, taken separately, that have not something attractive to the lover of natural poetry ;—while any one page will show how extremely like it is to the manner of Scott."—*Blackwood's Magazine*, 1817.]

Damsel and dwarf, in long procession gleam,
And the Romancer's tale becomes the Reader's dream.

'Tis thus my malady I well may bear,
Albeit outstretch'd, like Pope's own Paridel,
Upon the rack of a too-easy chair ;
And find, to cheat the time, a powerful spell
In old romaunts of errantry that tell,
Or later legends of the Fairy-folk,
Or Oriental tale of Afrite fell,
Of Genii, Talisman, and broad-wing'd Roc,
Though taste may blush and frown, and sober reason
mock.

Oft at such season, too, will rhymes unsought
Arrange themselves in some romantic lay ;
The which, as things unfitting graver thought,
Are burnt or blotted on some wiser day.—
These few survive—and proudly let me say,
Court not the critic's smile, nor dread his frown ;
They well may serve to while an hour away,
Nor does the volume ask for more renown,
Than Ennui's yawning smile what time she drops it
down.



HAROLD THE DAUNTLESS.

CANTO FIRST.

I.

LIST to the valorous deeds that were done
By Harold the Dauntless, Count Witikind's son !

Count Witikind came of a regal strain,
And roved with his Norsemen the land and the main.
Woe to the realms which he coasted ! for there
Was shedding of blood, and rending of hair,
Rape of maiden, and slaughter of priest,
Gathering of ravens and wolves to the feast :
When he hoisted his standard black,
Before him was battle, behind him wrack,
And he burn'd the churches, that heathen Dane,
To light his band to their barks again.

II.

On Erin's shores was his outrage known.
The winds of France had his banners blown ;
Little was there to plunder, yet still
His pirates had foray'd on Scottish hill :

But upon merry England's coast
More frequent he sail'd, for he won the most.
So wide and so far his ravage they knew,
If a sail but gleam'd white 'gainst the welkin blue,
Trumpet and bugle to arms did call,
Burghers hasten'd to man the wall,
Peasants fled inland his fury to 'scape,
Beacons were lighted on headland and cape,
Bells were toll'd out, and aye as they rung,
Fearful and faintly the gray brothers sung,
" Bless us, St. Mary, from flood and from fire,
From famine and pest, and Count Witikind's ire !"

III.

He liked the wealth of fair England so well,
That he sought in her bosom as native to dwell.
He enter'd the Humber in fearful hour,
And disembark'd with his Danish power.
Three Earls came against him with all their train,—
Two hath he taken, and one hath he slain.
Count Witikind left the Humber's rich strand,
And he wasted and warr'd in Northumberland.
But the Saxon King was a sire in age,
Weak in battle, in council sage ;
Peace of that heathen leader he sought,
Gifts he gave, and quiet he bought ;
And the Count took upon him the peaceable style
Of a vassal and liegeman of Britain's broad isle.

IV.

Time will rust the sharpest sword,
Time will consume the strongest cord ;
That which moulders hemp and steel,
Mortal arm and nerve must feel.

Of the Danish band, whom Count Witiken led,
Many wax'd aged, and many were dead :
Himself found his armour full weighty to bear,
Wrinkled his brows grew, and hoary his hair ;
He lean'd on a staff, when his step went abroad,
And patient his palfrey, when steed he bestrode.
As he grew feebler, his wildness ceased,
He made himself peace with prelate and priest,
Made his peace, and, stooping his head,
Patiently listed the counsel they said :
Saint Cuthbert's Bishop was holy and grave,
Wise and good was the counsel he gave.

V.

" Thou hast murder'd, robb'd, and spoil'd,
Time it is thy poor soul were assoil'd ;
Priests did'st thou slay, and churches burn,
Time it is now to repentance to turn ;
Fiends hast thou worshipp'd, with fiendish rite,
Leave now the darkness, and wend into light :
O ! while life and space are given,
Turn thee yet, and think of Heaven !"
That stern old heathen his head he raised,
And on the good prelate he steadfastly gazed ;
" Give me broad lands on the Wear and the Tyne,
My faith I will leave, and I'll cleave unto thine."

VI.

Broad lands he gave him on Tyne and Wear,
To be held of the church by bridle and spear ;
Part of Monkwearmouth, of Tynedale part,
To better his will, and to soften his heart :
Count Witikind was a joyful man,
Less for the faith than the lands that he wan.

The high church of Durham is dress'd for the day,
The clergy are rank'd in their solemn array :
There came the Count, in a bear-skin warm,
Leaning on Hilda his concubine's arm.
He kneel'd before Saint Cuthbert's shrine,
With patience unwonted at rites divine ;
He abjured the gods of heathen race,
And he bent his head at the font of grace.
But such was the grisly old proselyte's look,
That the priest who baptized him grew pale and shook ;
And the old monks mutter'd beneath their hood,
" Of a stem so stubborn can never spring good !"

VII.

Up then arose that grim convertite,
Homeward he hied him when ended the rite ;
The prelate in honour will with him ride,
And feast in his castle on Tyne's fair side.
Banners and banderols danced in the wind,
Monks rode before them, and spearmen behind ;
Onward they pass'd, till fairly did shine
Pennon and cross on the bosom of Tyne ;
And full in front did that fortress lour,
In darksome strength with its buttress and tower :
At the castle gate was young Harold there,
Count Witikind's only offspring and heir.

VIII.

Young Harold was fear'd for his hardihood,
His strength of fame, and his fury of mood.
Rude he was and wild to behold,
Wore neither collar nor bracelet of gold,
Cap of vair nor rich array,
Such as should grace that festal day :

His doublet of bull's hide was all unbraced,
Uncover'd his head, and his sandal unlaced :
His shaggy black locks on his brow hung low,
And his eyes glanced through them a swarthy glow ;
A Danish club in his hand he bore,
The spikes were clotted with recent gore ;
At his back a she-wolf, and her wolf-cubs twain,
In the dangerous chase that morning slain.
Rude was the greeting his father he made,
None to the Bishop,—while thus he said :—

IX.

“ What priest-led hypocrite art thou,
With thy humbled look and thy monkish brow,
Like a shaveling who studies to cheat his vow ?
Cans't thou be Witikind the Waster known,
Royal Eric's fearless son,
Haughty Gunhilda's haughtier lord,
Who won his bride by the axe and sword ;
From the shrine of St. Peter the chalice who tore,
And melted to bracelets for Freya and Thor ;
With one blow of his gauntlet who burst the skull,
Before Odin's stone, of the Mountain Bull ?
Then ye worshipp'd with rites that to war-gods belong,
With the deed of the brave, and the blow of the strong ;
And now, in thine age to dotage sunk,
Wilt thou patter thy crimes to a shaven monk,—
Lay down thy mail-shirt for clothing of hair,—
Fasting and scourge, like a slave, wilt thou bear ?
Or, at best, be admitted in slothful bower
To batten with priest and with paramour ?
Oh ! out upon thine endless shame !
Each Scald's high harp shall blast thy fame,
And thy son will refuse thee a father's name !”

X.

Ireful wax'd old Witikind's look,
His faltering voice with fury shook ;—
“ Hear me, Harold of harden'd heart !
Stubborn and wilful ever thou wert.
Thine outrage insane I command thee to cease,
Fear my wrath and remain at peace :—
Just is the debt of repentance I've paid,
Richly the church has a recompense made,
And the truth of her doctrines I prove with my blade.
But reckoning to none of my actions I owe,
And least to my son such accounting will show.
Why speak I to thee of repentance or truth,
Who ne'er from thy childhood knew reason or ruth ?
Hence ! to the wolf and the bear in her den ;
These are thy mates, and not rational men.”

XI.

Grimly smiled Harold, and coldly replied,
“ We must honour our sires, if we fear when they chide.
For me, I am yet what thy lessons have made,
I was rocked in a buckler and fed from a blade ;
An infant, was taught to clasp hands and to shout,
From the roofs of the tower when the flame had broke
out ;
In the blood of slain foemen my finger to dip,
And tinge with its purple my cheek and my lip.—
'Tis thou know'st not truth, thou hast barter'd in eld,
For a price, the brave faith that thine ancestors held.
When this wolf,”—and the carcass he flung on the
plain,—
“ Shall awake and give food to her nurslings again,
The face of his father will Harold review ;
Till then, aged Heathen, young Christian, adieu !”

XII.

Priest, monk, and prelate, stood aghast,
As through the pageant the heathen pass'd,
A cross-bearer out of his saddle he flung,
Laid his hand on the pommel, and into it sprung.
Loud was the shriek, and deep the groan,
When the holy sign on the earth was thrown !
The fierce old Count unsheathed his brand,
But the calmer Prelate stay'd his hand.
" Let him pass free !—Heaven knows its hour,—
But he must own repentance' power.
Pray and weep, and penance bear,
Ere he hold land by the Tyne and the Wear."
Thus in scorn and in wrath from his father is gone
Young Harold the Dauntless, Count Witikind's son.

XIII.

High was the feasting in Witikind's hall,
Revell'd priests, soldiers, and pagans, and all ;
And e'en the good Bishop was fain to endure
The scandal, which time and instruction might cure :
It were dangerous, he deem'd, at the first to restrain,
In his wine and his wassail, a half-christen'd Dane.
The mead flow'd around, and the ale was drain'd dry,
Wild was the laughter, the song, and the cry ;
With Kyrie Eleison, came clamorously in
The war-songs of Danesmen, Norweyan, and Finn,
Till man after man the contention gave o'er,
Outstretch'd on the rushes that strew'd the hall floor ;
And the tempest within, having ceased its wild rout,
Gave place to the tempest that thunder'd without.

XIV.

Apart from the wassail, in turret alone,
Lay flaxen-hair'd Gunnar, old Ermengarde's son ;

In the train of Lord Harold that Page was the first,
For Harold in childhood had Ermengarde nursed ;
And grieved was young Gunnar his master should roam,
Unhoused and unfriended, an exile from home.
He heard the deep thunder, the plashing of rain,
He saw the red lightning through shot-hole and pane ;
"And oh !" said the Page, "on the shelterless wold,
Lord Harold is wandering in darkness and cold !
What though he was stubborn, and wayward and wild,
He endured me because I was Ermengarde's child,
And often from dawn till the set of the sun,
In the chase, by his stirrup, unbidden I run ;
I would I were older, and knighthood could bear,
I would soon quit the banks of the Tyne and the Wear :
For my mother's command, with her last parting breath,
Bade me follow her nursling in life and to death.

XV.

"It pours and it thunders, it lightens amain,
As if Lok, the Destroyer, had burst from his chain !
Accursed by the church, and expell'd by his sire,
Nor Christian nor Dane give him shelter or fire,
And this tempest what mortal may houseless endure ?
Unaided, unmantled, he dies on the moor !
Whate'er comes of Gunnar, he tarries not here."
He leapt from his couch and he grasp'd to his spear ;
Sought the hall of the feast. Undisturb'd by his tread,
The wassailers slept fast as the sleep of the dead :
"Ungrateful and bestial !" his anger broke forth,
"To forget 'mid your goblets the pride of the North !
And you, ye cowl'd priests, who have plenty in store,
Must give Gunnar for ransom a palfrey and ore."

XVI.

Then heeding full little of ban or of curse,
He has seized on the Prior of Jorvaux's purse :
Saint Menesholt's Abbot next morning has miss'd
His mantle, deep furr'd from the cape to the wrist :
The Seneschal's keys from his belt he has ta'en,
(Well drench'd on that eve was old Hildebrand's brain.)
To the stable-yard he made his way,
And mounted the Bishop's palfrey gay,
Castle and hamlet behind him has cast,
And right on his way to the moorland has pass'd.
Sore snorted the palfrey, unused to face
A weather so wild at so rash a pace ;
So long he snorted, so loud he neigh'd,
There answer'd a steed that was bound beside,
And the red flash of lightning show'd there where lay
His master, Lord Harold, outstretch'd on the clay.

XVII.

Up he started, and thunder'd out, " Stand ! "
And raised the club in his deadly hand.
The flaxen-hair'd Gunnar his purpose told,
Show'd the palfrey and proffer'd the gold.
" Back, back, and home, thou simple boy !
Thou canst not share my grief or joy :
Have I not mark'd thee wail and cry
When thou hast seen a sparrow die ?
And canst thou, as my follower should,
Wade ankle-deep through foeman's blood,
Dare mortal and immortal foe,
The gods above, the fiends below,
And man on earth, more hateful still,
The very fountain-head of ill ?

Desperate of life, and careless of death,
Lover of bloodshed, and slaughter, and scathe,
Such must thou be with me to roam,
And such thou canst not be—back, and home !”

XVIII.

Young Gunnar shook like an aspen bough,
As he heard the harsh voice and beheld the dark brow,
And half he repented his purpose and vow.
But now to draw back were bootless shame,
And he loved his master, so urged his claim :
“ Alas ! if my arm and my courage be weak,
Bear with me a while for old Ermengarde's sake ;
Nor deem so lightly of Gunnar's faith,
As to fear he would break it for peril of death.
Have I not risk'd it to fetch thee this gold,
This surcoat and mantle to fence thee from cold ?
And, did I bear a baser mind,
What lot remains if I stay behind ?
The priests' revenge, thy father's wrath,
A dungeon, and a shameful death.”

XIX.

With gentler look Lord Harold eyed
The Page, then turn'd his head aside ;
And either a tear did his eyelash stain,
Or it caught a drop of the passing rain.
“ Art thou an outcast, then ?” quoth he ;
“ The meeter page to follow me.”
’Twere bootless to tell what climes they sough
Ventures achieved, and battles fought ;
How oft with few, how oft alone,
Fierce Harold's arm the field hath won.

Men swore his eye, that flash'd so red
When each other glance was quench'd with dread,
Bore oft a light of deadly flame,
That ne'er from mortal courage came.
Those limbs so strong, that mood so stern,
That loved the couch of heath and fern,
Afar from hamlet, tower and town,
More than to rest on driven down ;
That stubborn frame, that sullen mood,
Men deem'd must come of aught but good ;
And they whisper'd, the great Master Fiend was at one
With Harold the Dauntless, Count Witikind's son.

XX

Years after years had gone and fled,
The good old Prelate lies lapp'd in lead ;
In the chapel still is shown
His sculptured form on a marble stone,
With staff and ring and scapulaire,
And folded hands in the act of prayer.
Saint Cuthbert's mitre is resting now
On the haughty Saxon, bold Aldingar's brow ;
The power of his crozier he loved to extend
O'er whatever would break, or whatever would bend,
And now hath he clothed him in cope and in pall,
And the Chapter of Durham has met at his call.
" And hear ye not, brethren," the proud Bishop said,
" That our vassal, the Danish Count Witikind's dead ?
All his gold and his goods hath he given
To holy church for the love of heaven,
And hath founded a chantry with stipend and dole,
That priests and that beadsmen may pray for his soul :
Harold his son is wandering abroad,
Dreaded by man and abhorr'd by God ;

Meet it is not, that such should heir
The lands of the church on the Tyne and the Wear,
And at her pleasure, her hallow'd hands
May now resume these wealthy lands."

XXI.

Answer'd good Eustace,¹ a canon old,—
"Harold is tameless, and furious, and bold ;
Ever Renown blows a note of fame,
And a note of fear, when she sounds his name :
Much of bloodshed and much of scathe
Have been their lot who have waked his wrath.
Leave him these lands and lordships still,
Heaven in its hour may change his will ;
But if reft of gold, and of living bare,
An evil counsellor is despair."
More had he said, but the Prelate frown'd,
And murmur'd his brethren who sate around,
And with one consent have they given their doom,
That the church should the lands of Saint Cuthbert
resume.
So will'd the Prelate ; and canon and dean
Gave to his judgment their loud amen.

¹ ["It may be worthy of notice, that in Harold the Dauntless there is a wise and good Eustace, as in the Monastery, and a Prior of Jorvaux, who is robbed (*ante*, stanza xvi.) as in Ivanhoe."—ADOLPHUS' *Letters on the Author of Waverley*, 1822, p. 281.]

HAROLD THE DAUNTLESS.

CANTO SECOND.

I.

'Tis merry in greenwood,—thus runs the old lay,—
In the gladsome month of lively May,
When the wild birds' song on stem and spray
 Invites to forest bower ;
Then rears the ash his airy crest,
Then shines the birch in silver vest,
And the beech in glistening leaves is drest,
And dark between shows the oak's proud breast,
 Like a chieftain's frowning tower ;
Though a thousand branches join their screen,
Yet the broken sunbeams glance between,
And tip the leaves with lighter green,
 With brighter tints the flower :
Dull is the heart that loves not then,
The deep recess of the wildwood glen,
Where roe and red-deer find sheltering den
 When the sun is in his power.

II.

Less merry, perchance, is the fading leaf
That follows so soon on the gather'd sheaf,
 When the greenwood loses the name ;
Silent is then the forest bound,
Save the redbreast's note, and the rustling sound
Of frost-nipt leaves that are dropping round,
Or the deep-mouth'd cry of the distant hound
 That opens on his game :
Yet then, too, I love the forest wide,
Whether the sun in splendour ride,
And gild its many-colour'd side ;
Or whether the soft and silvery haze,
In vapoury folds, o'er the landscape strays,
And half involves the woodland maze,
 Like an early widow's veil,
Where wimpling tissue from the gaze
The form half hides, and half betrays,
 Of beauty wan and pale.

III.

Fair Metelill was a woodland maid,
Her father a rover of greenwood shade,
By forest statutes undismay'd,
 Who lived by bow and quiver ;
Well known was Wulfstane's archery,
By merry Tyne both on moor and lea,
Through wooded Weardale's glens so free,
Well beside Stanhope's wildwood tree,
 And well on Ganlesse river.
Yet free though he trespass'd on woodland game,
More known and more fear'd was the wizard fame
Of Jutta of Rookhope, the Outlaw's dame ;
Fear'd when she frown'd was her eye of flame.

More fear'd when in wrath she laugh'd ;
For then, 'twas said, more fatal true
To its dread aim her spell-glance flew,
Than when from Wulfstane's bended yew
Sprung forth the grey-goose shaft.

IV.

Yet had this fierce and dreaded pair,
So Heaven decreed, a daughter fair ;
None brighter crown'd the bed,
In Britain's bounds, of peer or prince,
Nor hath, perchance, a lovelier since
In this fair isle been bred.
And nought of fraud, or ire, or ill,
Was known to gentle Metelill,—
A simple maiden she ;
The spells in dimpled smile that lie,
And a downcast blush, and the darts that fly
With the sidelong glance of a hazel eye,
Were her arms and witchery.
So young, so simple was she yet,
She scarce could childhood's joys forget,
And still she loved, in secret set
Beneath the greenwood tree,
To plait the rushy coronet,
And braid with flowers her locks of jet,
As when in infancy ;—
Yet could that heart, so simple, prove
The early dawn of stealing love :
Ah ! gentle maid, beware !
The power who, now so mild a guest,
Gives dangerous yet delicious zest
To the calm pleasures of thy breast,
Will soon, a tyrant o'er the rest,
Let none his empire share.

V.

One morn, in kirtle green array'd,
Deep in the wood the maiden stray'd,
 And, where a fountain sprung,
She sate her down, unseen, to thread
The scarlet berry's mimic braid,
 And while the beads she strung,
Like the blithe lark, whose carol gay
Gives a good-morrow to the day,
 So lightsomely she sung.

VI.

Sung.

" LORD WILLIAM was born in gilded bower,
The heir of Wilton's lofty tower ;
Yet better loves Lord William now
To roam beneath wild Rookhope's brow ;
And William has lived where ladies fair
With gawds and jewels deck their hair,
Yet better loves the dewdrops still
That pearl the locks of Metelill.

" The pious Palmer loves, I wis,
Saint Cuthbert's hallow'd beads to kiss ;
But I, though simple girl I be,
Might have such homage paid to me ;
For did Lord William see me suit
This necklace of the bramble's fruit,
He fain—but must not have his will—
Would kiss the beads of Metelill.
" My nurse has told me many a tale,
How vows of love are weak and frail ;
My mother says that courtly youth
By rustic maid means seldom sooth.

What should they mean ? it cannot be,
That such a warning's meant for me,
For nought—oh ! nought of fraud or ill
Can William mean to Metell !”

VII.

Sudden she stops—and starts to feel
A weighty hand, a glove of steel,
Upon her shrinking shoulders laid ;
Fearful she turn'd, and saw, dismay'd,
A Knight in plate and mail array'd,
His crest and bearing worn and fray'd,
His surcoat soiled and riven,
Form'd like that giant race of yore,
Whose long-continued crimes outwore
The sufferance of Heaven.
Stern accents made his pleasure known,
Though then he used his gentlest tone :
“ Maiden,” he said, “ sing forth thy glee,
Start not—sing on—it pleases me.”

VIII.

Secured within his powerful hold,
To bend her knee, her hands to fold,
Was all the maiden might ;
And “ Oh ! forgive,” she faintly said,
“ The terrors of a simple maid,
If thou art mortal wight !
But if—of such strange tales are told,—
Unearthly warrior of the wold,
Thou comest to chide mine accents bold,
My mother, Jutta, knows the spell,
At noon and midnight pleasing well,
The disembodied ear ;

Oh ! let her powerful charms atone
For aught my rashness may have done,
And cease thy grasp of fear."
Then laugh'd the Knight—his laughter's sound
Half in the hollow helmet drown'd ;
His barred visor then he raised,
And steady on the maiden gazed.
He smooth'd his brows, as best he might,
To the dread calm of autumn night,
When sinks the tempest roar ;
Yet still the cautious fishers eye
The clouds, and fear the gloomy sky,
And haul their barks on shore.

IX.

" Damsel," he said, " be wise, and learn
Matters of weight and deep concern :
From distant realms I come,
And, wanderer long, at length have plann'd
In this my native Northern land
To seek myself a home.
Nor that alone—a mate I seek ;
She must be gentle, soft, and meek,—
No lordly dame for me ;
Myself am something rough of mood,
And feel the fire of royal blood,
And therefore do not hold it good
To match in my degree.
Then, since coy maidens say my face
Is harsh, my form devoid of grace,
For a fair lineage to provide,
'Tis meet that my selected bride
In lineaments be fair ;
I love thine well—till now I ne'er

Look'd patient on a face of fear,
But now that tremulous sob and tear
 Become thy beauty rare.
One kiss—nay, damsel, coy it not !—
And now go seek thy parents' cot,
And say, a bridegroom soon I come,
To woo my love, and bear her home."

X.

Home sprung the maid without a pause,
As leveret 'scaped from greyhound's jaws ;
But still she lock'd, howe'er distress'd,
The secret in her boding breast ;
Dreading her sire, who oft forbade
Her steps should stray to distant glade.
Night came—to her accustom'd nook
Her distaff aged Jutta took,
And by the lamp's imperfect glow,
Rough Wulfstane trimm'd his shafts and bow.
Sudden and clamorous, from the ground
Upstart'd slumbering brach and hound ;
Loud knocking next the lodge alarms,
And Wulfstane snatches at his arms,
When open flew the yielding door,
And that grim Warrior press'd the floor.

XI.

" All peace be here—What ! none replies ?
Dismiss your fears and your surprise.
'Tis I—that Maid hath told my tale,—
Or, trembler, did thy courage fail ?
It recks not—it is I demand
Fair Metelill in marriage band ;

Harold the Dauntless I, whose name
Is brave men's boast and caitiff's shame."
The parents sought each other's eyes,
With awe, resentment, and surprise :
Wulfstane, to quarrel prompt, began
The stranger's size and thewes to scan ;
But as he scann'd, his courage sunk,
And from unequal strife he shrunk,
Then forth, to blight and blemish, flies
The harmful curse from Jutta's eyes ;
Yet, fatal howsoe'er, the spell
On Harold innocently fell !
And disappointment and amaze
Were in the witch's wilder'd gaze.

XII.

But soon the wit of woman woke,
And to the Warrior mild she spoke :
" Her child was all too young."—" A toy,
The refuge of a maiden coy."—
Again, " A powerful baron's heir
Claims in her heart an interest fair."—
" A trifle—whisper in his ear,
That Harold is a suitor here !"—
Baffled at length she sought delay :
" Would not the Knight till morning stay ?
Late was the hour—he there might rest
Till morn, their lodge's honour'd guest."
Such were her words,—her craft might cast,
Her honour'd guest should sleep his last :
" No, not to-night—but soon," he swore,
" He would return, nor leave them more."
The threshold then his huge stride crost,
And soon he was in darkness lost.

XIII.

Appall'd a while the parents stood,
Then changed their fear to angry mood,
And foremost fell their words of ill
On unresisting Metelill :
Was she not caution'd and forbid,
Forewarn'd, implored, accused, and chid,
And must she still to greenwood roam,
To marshal such misfortune home ?
" Hence, minion—to thy chamber hence—
There prudence learn, and penitence."
She went—her lonely couch to steep
In tears which absent lovers weep ;
Or if she gain'd a troubled sleep,
Fierce Harold's suit was still the theme
And terror of her feverish dream.

XIV.

Scarce was she gone, her dame and sire
Upon each other bent their ire ;
" A woodsman thou, and hast a spear,
And couldst thou such an insult bear ?"
Sullen he said, " A man contends
With men, a witch with sprites and fiends ;
Not to mere mortal wight belong
Yon gloomy brow and frame so strong.
But thou—is this thy promise fair,
That your Lord William, wealthy heir
To Ulrick, Baron of Witton-le-Wear,
Should Metelill to altar bear ?
Do all the spells thou boast'st as thine
Serve but to slay some peasant's kine,
His grain in autumn storms to steep,
Or thorough fog and fen to sweep,

And hag-ride some poor rustic's sleep !
Is such mean mischief worth the fame
Of sorceress and witch's name ?
Fame, which with all men's wish conspires,
With thy deserts and my desires,
To damn thy corpse to penal fires ?
Out on thee, witch ! aroint ! aroint !
What now shall put thy schemes in joint ?
What save this trusty arrow's point,
From the dark dingle when it flies,
And he who meets it gasps and dies."

XV.

Stern she replied, " I will not wage
War with thy folly or thy rage ;
But ere the morrow's sun be low,
Wulfstane of Rookhope, thou shalt know,
If I can venge me on a foe.
Believe the while, that whatsoe'er
I spoke, in ire, of bow and spear,
It is not Harold's destiny
The death of pilfer'd deer to die.
But he, and thou, and yon pale moon,
(That shall be yet more pallid soon,
Before she sink behind the dell,)
Thou, she, and Harold too, shall tell
What Jutta knows of charm or spell."
Thus muttering, to the door she bent
Her wayward steps, and forth she went,
And left alone the moody sire,
To cherish or to slake his ire.

XVI.

Far faster than belong'd to age
Has Jutta made her pilgrimage.

A priest has met her as she pass'd,
And cross'd himself and stood aghast :
She traced a hamlet—not a cur
His throat would ope, his foot would stir ;
By crouch, by trembling, and by groan,
They made her hated presence known !
But when she trode the sable fell,
Were wilder sounds her way to tell,—
For far was heard the fox's yell,
The black-cock waked and faintly crew,
Scream'd o'er the moss the scared curlew ;
Where o'er the cataract the oak
Lay slant, was heard the raven's croak ;
The mountain-cat, which sought his prey
Glared, scream'd, and started from her way.
Such music cheer'd her journey lone
To the deep dell and rocking stone :
There, with unhallow'd hymn of praise,
She call'd a God of heathen days.

XVII.

Invocation.

“ FROM thy Pomeranian throne,
Hewn in rock of living stone,
Where, to thy godhead faithful yet,
Bend Esthonian, Finn, and Lett,
And their swords in vengeance whet,
That shall make thine altars wet,
Wet and red for ages more
With the Christian's hated gore,—
Hear me ! Sovereign of the Rock,
Hear me ! mighty Zerneck.

“ Mightiest of the mighty known,
Here thy wonders have been shown ;

Hundred tribes in various tongue
Oft have here thy praises sung ;
Down that stone with Runic seam'd,
Hundred victims' blood hath stream'd !
Now one woman comes alone,
And but wets it with her own,
The last the feeblest of thy flock,—
Hear—and be present, Zernebock !

“ Hark ! he comes ; the night-blast cold
Wilder sweeps along the wold ;
The cloudless moon grows dark and dim,
And bristling hair and quaking limb
Proclaim the Master Demon nigh,—
Those who view his form shall die !
Lo ! I stoop and veil my head ;
Thou who ridest the tempest dread,
Shaking hill and rending oak—
Spare me ! spare me ! Zernebock.

“ He comes not yet ! Shall cold delay
Thy votaress at her need repay ?
Thou—shall I call thee god or fiend ?—
Let others on thy mood attend
With prayer and ritual—Jutta's arms
Are necromantic words and charms ;
Mine is the spell, that, utter'd once,
Shall wake Thy Master from his trance,
Shake his red-mansion-house of pain,
And burst his seven-times-twisted chain !—
So ! com'st thou ere the spell is spoke ?
I own thy presence, Zernebock.”—

XVIII.

"Daughter of dust," the Deep Voice said,
—Shook while it spoke the vale for dread,
Rock'd on the base that massive stone,
The Evil Deity to own,—
"Daughter of dust! not mine the power
Thou seek'st on Harold's fatal hour.
'Twixt heaven and hell there is a strife
Waged for his soul and for his life,
And fain would we the combat win,
And snatch him in his hour of sin.
There is a star now rising red,
That threatens him with an influence dread;
Woman, thine arts of malice whet,
To use the space before it set.
Involve him with the church in strife,
Push on adventurous chance his life;
Ourself will in the hour of need,
As best we may, thy counsels speed."
So ceased the Voice; for seven leagues round
Each hamlet started at the sound;
But slept again, as slowly died
Its thunders on the hill's brown side.

XIX.

"And is this all," said Jutta stern,
"That thou can'st teach and I can learn?
Hence! to the land of fog and waste,
There fittest is thine influence placed,
Thou powerless, sluggish Deity!
But ne'er shall Briton bend the knee
Again before so poor a god."
She struck the altar with her rod,

Slight was the touch, as when at need
A damsel stirs her tardy steed ;
But to the blow the stone gave place,
And, starting from its balanced base,
Roll'd thundering down the moonlight dell,—
Re-echo'd moorland, rock, and fell ;
Into the moonlight tarn it dash'd,
Their shores the sounding surges lash'd,
And there was ripple, rage, and foam ;
But on that lake, so dark and lone,
Placid and pale the moonbeam shone
As Jutta hied her home.

HAROLD THE DAUNTLESS.

CANTO THIRD.

I.

GRAY towers of Durham ! there was once a time
 I view'd your battlements with such vague hope,
 As brightens life in its first dawning prime ;
 Not that e'en then came within fancy's scope
 A vision vain of mitre, throne, or cope ;
 Yet, gazing on the venerable hall,
 Her flattering dreams would in perspective ope
 Some reverend room, some prebendary's stall,—
 And thus Hope me deceived as she deceiveth all.¹

Well yet I love thy mix'd and massive piles,
 Half church of God, half castle 'gainst the Scot,

¹ [In this stanza occurs one of many touches by which, in the introductory passages of *Harold the Dauntless* as of *Triermain*, Sir Walter Scott betrays his half-purpose of identifying the author with his friend William Erskine. That gentleman, the son of an Episcopalian clergyman, a staunch churchman, and a man of the gentlest habits, if he did not in early life design to follow the paternal profession, might easily be supposed to have nourished such an intention—one which no one could ever have dreamt of ascribing at any period of his days to Sir Walter Scott himself.]

And long to roam these venerable aisles,
With records stored of deeds long since forgot ;
There might I share my Surtees' ¹ happier lot,
Who leaves at will his patrimonial field
To ransack every crypt and hallow'd spot,
And from oblivion rend the spoils they yield,
Restoring priestly chant and clang of knightly shield.

Vain is the wish—since other cares demand
Each vacant hour, and in another clime ;
But still that northern harp invites my hand,
Which tells the wonder of thine earlier time ;
And fain its numbers would I now command
To paint the beauties of that dawning fair,
When Harold, gazing from its lofty stand
Upon the western heights of Beaurepaire,
Saw Saxon Eadmer's towers begirt by winding Wear.

II.

Fair on the half-seen streams the sunbeams danced,
Betraying it beneath the woodland bank,
And fair between the Gothic turrets glanced
Broad lights, and shadows fell on front and flank,
Where tower and buttress rose in martial rank,
And girdled in the massive donjon Keep,
And from their circuit peal'd o'er bush and bank
The matin bell with summons long and deep,
And echo answer'd still with long-resounding sweep.

III.

The morning mists rose from the ground,
Each merry bird awaken'd round,

¹ [Robert Surtees of Mainsforth, Esq., F.S.A., author of "The History and Antiquities of the County Palatine of Durham." 3 vols. folio, 1816-20-23.]

As if in revelry ;
Afar the bugles' clanging sound
Call'd to the chase the lagging hound ;
The gale breathed soft and free,
And seem'd to linger on its way
To catch fresh odours from the spray,
And waved it in its wanton play
So light and gamesomely.
The scenes which morning beams reveal,
Its sounds to hear, its gales to feel
In all their fragrance round him steal,
It melted Harold's heart of steel,
And, hardly wotting why,
He doff'd his helmet's gloomy pride,
And hung it on a tree beside,
Laid mace and falchion by,
And on the greensward sate him down,
And from his dark habitual frown
Relax'd his rugged brow—
Whoever hath the doubtful task
From that stern Dane a boon to ask,
Were wise to ask it now.

IV.

His place beside young Gunnar took,
And mark'd his master's softening look,
And in his eye's dark mirror spied
The gloom of stormy thoughts subside,
And cautious watch'd the fittest tide
To speak a warning word.
So when the torrent's billows shrink,
The timid pilgrim on the brink
Waits long to see them wave and sink,
Ere he dare brave the ford,

And often, after doubtful pause,
His step advances or withdraws :
Fearful to move the slumbering ire
Of his stern lord, thus stood the squire,
Till Harold raised his eye,
That glanced as when athwart the shroud
Of the dispersing tempest-cloud
The bursting sunbeams fly.

V.

“ Arouse thee, son of Ermengarde,
Offspring of prophetess and bard !
Take harp, and greet this lovely prime
With some high strain of Runic rhyme,
Strong, deep, and powerful ! Peal it round
Like that loud bell’s sonorous sound,
Yet wild by fits, as when the lay
Of bird and bugle hail the day.
Such was my grandsire Erick’s sport,
When dawn gleam’d on his martial court.
Heymar the Scald, with harp’s high sound,
Summon’d the chiefs who slept around ;
Couch’d on the spoils of wolf and bear,
They roused like lions from their lair,
Then rush’d in emulation forth
To enhance the glories of the north.—
Proud Erick, mightiest of thy race,
Where is thy shadowy resting-place ?
In wild Valhalla hast thou quaff’d
From foeman’s skull metheglin draught,
Or wander’st where thy cairn was piled
To frown o’er oceans wide and wild ?
Or have the milder Christians given
Thy refuge in their peaceful heaven ?

Where'er thou art, to thee are known
Our toils endured, our trophies won,
Our wars, our wanderings, and our woes."
He ceased, and Gunnar's song arose.

VI.

Sung.

"HAWK and osprey scream'd for joy
O'er the beetling cliffs of Hoy,
Crimson foam the beach o'erspread,
The heath was dyed with darker red,
When o'er Erick, Inguar's son,
Dane and Northman piled the stone ;
Singing wild the war-song stern,
' Rest thee, Dweller of the Cairn ! '

" Where eddying currents foam and boil
By Bersa's burgh and Græmsay's isle,
The seaman sees a martial form
Half-mingled with the mist and storm.
In anxious awe he bears away
To moor his bark in Stromna's bay,
And murmurs from the bounding stern,
' Rest thee, Dweller of the Cairn ! '

" What cares disturb the mighty dead ?
Each honour'd rite was duly paid ;
No daring hand thy helm unlaced,
Thy sword, thy shield, were near thee placed,
Thy flinty couch no tear profaned,
Without, with hostile blood was stain'd ;
Within, 'twas lined with moss and fern,—
Then rest thee, Dweller of the Cairn !—

"He may not rest : from realms afar
Comes voice of battle and of war,
Of conquest wrought with bloody hand
On Carmel's cliffs and Jordan's strand,
When Odin's warlike son could daunt
The turban'd face of Termagaunt."——

VIL

"Peace," said the Knight, "the noble-Scald
Our warlike father's deeds recall'd,
But never strove to soothe the son
With tales of what himself had done.
At Odin's board the bard sits high
Whose harp ne'er stoop'd to flattery ;
But highest he whose daring lay
Hath dared unwelcome truths to say."
With doubtful smile young Gunnar eyed
His master's looks, and nought replied—
But well that smile his master led
To construe what he left unsaid.
"Is it to me, thou timid youth,
Thou fear'st to speak unwelcome truth ?
My soul no more thy censure grieves
Than frosts rob laurels of their leaves.
Say on—and yet—beware the rude
And wild distemper of my blood ;
Loath were I that mine ire should wrong
The youth that bore my shield so long,
And who, in service constant still,
Though weak in frame, art strong in will."——
"Oh !" quoth the page, "even there depends
My counsel—there my warning tends—
Oft seems as of my master's breast
Some demon were the sudden guest ;

Then at the first misconstrued word
His hand is on the mace and sword,
From her firm seat his wisdom driven,
His life to countless dangers given.—
O ! would that Gunnar could suffice
To be the fiend's last sacrifice,
So that, when glutted with my gore,
He fled and tempted thee no more !”

VIII.

Then waved his hand, and shook his head
The impatient Dane, while thus he said :
“ Profane not, youth—it is not thine
To judge the spirit of our line—
The bold Berserker's rage divine,
Through whose inspiring, deeds are wrought
Past human strength and human thought.
When full upon his gloomy soul
The champion feels the influence roll,
He swims the lake, he leaps the wall—
Heeds not the depth, nor plumbs the fall—
Unshielded, mail-less, on he goes
Singly against a host of foes ;
Their spears he holds like wither'd reeds,
Their mail like maiden's silken weeds ;
One 'gainst a hundred will he strive,
Take countless wounds, and yet survive.
Then rush the eagles to his cry
Of slaughter and of victory,—
And blood he quaffs like Odin's bowl,
Deep drinks his sword,—deep drinks his soul ;
And all that meet him in his ire
He gives to ruin, rout, and fire,
Then, like gorged lion, seeks some en,
And couches till he's man agen.—

Thou know'st the signs of look and limb,
When 'gins that rage to overbrim—
Thou know'st when I am moved, and why ;
And when thou seest me roll mine eye,
Set my teeth thus, and stamp my foot,
Regard thy safety and be mute ;
But else speak boldly out whate'er
Is fitting that a knight should hear.
I love thee, youth. Thy lay has power
Upon my dark and sullen hour ;—
So Christian monks are wont to say
Demons of old were charm'd away ;
Then fear not I will rashly deem
Ill of thy speech, whate'er the theme."

IX.

As down some strait in doubt and dread
The watchful pilot drops the lead,
And, cautious in the midst to steer,
The shoaling channel sounds with fear ;
So, lest on dangerous ground he swerved,
The Page his master's brow observed,
Pausing at intervals to fling
His hand on the melodious string,
And to his moody breast apply
The soothing charm of harmony,
While hinted half, and half exprest,
This warning song convey'd the rest.

Sung.

1.

" Ill fares the bark with tackle riven,
And ill when on the breakers driven,—
Ill when the storm-sprite shrieks in air,
And the scared mermaid tears her hair ;

But worse when on her helm the hand
Of some false traitor holds command.

2.

" Ill fares the fainting Palmer, placed
'Mid Hebron's rocks or Rana's waste,—
Ill when the scorching sun is high,
And the expected font is dry,—
Worse when his guide o'er sand and heath,
The barbarous Copt, has plann'd his death.

3.

" Ill fares the Knight with buckler cleft,
And ill when of his helm bereft,—
Ill when his steed to earth is flung,
Or from his grasp his falchion wrung ;
But worse, if instant ruin token,
When he lists rede by woman spoken."—

X.

" How now, fond boy ?—Canst thou think ill,"
Said Harold, " of fair Metelill ?"—
" She may be fair," the Page replied,
 As through the strings he ranged,—
" She may be fair ; but yet,"—he cried,
 And then the strain he changed,——

Song.

1.

" She may be fair," he sang, " but yet
 Far fairer have I seen
Than she, for all her locks of jet,
 And eyes so dark and sheen.

Were I a Danish knight in arms,
As one day I may be,
My heart should own no foreign charms,—
A Danish maid for me.

2.

“ I love my father’s northern land,
Where the dark pine-trees grow,
And the bold Baltic’s echoing strand
Looks o’er each grassy oe.¹
I love to mark the lingering sun,
From Denmark loth to go,
And leaving on the billows bright,
To cheer the short-lived summer night,
A path of ruddy glow.

3.

“ But most the northern maid I love,
With breast like Denmark’s snow,
And form as fair as Denmark’s pine,
Who loves with purple heath to twine
Her locks of sunny glow ;
And sweetly blend that shade of gold
With the cheek’s rosy hue,
And Faith might for her mirror hold
That eye of matchless blue.

4.

“ ’Tis hers the manly sports to love
That southern maidens fear,
To bend the bow by stream and grove,
And lift the hunter’s spear.

¹ Oe—Island.

She can her chosen champion's flight
With eye undazzled see,
Clasp him victorious from the strife,
Or on his corpse yield up her life,—
A Danish maid for me ! ”

XI.

Then smiled the Dane—“ Thou canst so well
The virtues of our maidens tell,
Half could I wish my choice had been
Blue eyes, and hair of golden sheen,
And lofty soul ;—yet what of ill
Hast thou to charge on Metelill ? ”—
“ Nothing on her,”¹ young Gunnar said,
“ But her base sire's ignoble trade.
Her mother, too—the general fame
Hath given to Jutta evil name,
And in her gray eye is a flame
Art cannot hide, nor fear can tame.—
That sordid woodman's peasant cot
Twice have thine honour'd footsteps sought,
And twice return'd with such ill rede
As sent thee on some desperate deed.”—

XII.

“ Thou errest ; Jutta wisely said,
He that comes suitor to a maid,
Ere link'd in marriage, should provide,
Lands and a dwelling for his bride—
My father's by the Tyne and Wear
I have reclaim'd.”—“ O, all too dear,
And all too dangerous the prize,

¹ [“ Nothing on her,” is the reading of the interleaved copy of 1831—“ On her nought,” in all the former editions.]

E'en were it won," young Gunnar cries ;—
" And then this Jutta's fresh device,
That thou shouldst seek, a heathen Dane,
From Durham's priests a boon to gain,
When thou hast left their vassals slain
In their own halls ! "—Flash'd Harold's eye,
Thunder'd his voice—" False Page, you lie !
The castle, hall and tower, is mine,
Built by old Witikind on Tyne.
The wild-cat will defend his den,
Fights for her nest the timid wren ;
And think'st thou I'll forego my right
For dread of monk or monkish knight ?—
Up and away, that deepening bell
Doth of the Bishop's conclave tell.
Thither will I, in manner due,
As Jutta bade, my claim to sue ;
And, if to right me they are loth,
Then woe to church and chapter both ! "
Now shift the scene, and let the curtain fall,
And our next entry be Saint Cuthbert's hall.

HAROLD THE DAUNTLESS.

CANTO FOURTH.

I.

FULL many a bard hath sung the solemn gloom
Of the long Gothic aisle and stone-ribb'd roof,
O'er-canopying shrine, and gorgeous tomb,
Carved screen, and altar glimmering far aloof,
And blending with the shade—a matchless proof
Of high devotion, which hath now wax'd cold ;¹
Yet legends say, that Luxury's brute hoof
Intruded oft within such sacred fold,
Like step of Bel's false priest, track'd in his fane of old.²

¹ [“ All is hush'd, and still as death—'tis dreadful !
How reverend is the face of this tall pile,
Whose ancient pillars rear their marble heads,
To bear aloft its arch'd and ponderous roof,
By its own weight made steadfast and immovable,
Looking tranquillity ! It strikes an awe
And terror on my aching sight. The tombs
And monumental caves of death look cold,
And shoot a chillness to my trembling heart.”

CONGRÈVE'S *Mourning Bride*, Act II. sc. 1.

See also Joanna Baillie's “ De Montfort,” Acts IV. and V.]

² [See, in the Apocryphal Books, “ The History of Bel and the Dragon.”]

Well pleased am I, howe'er, that when the route
Of our rude neighbours whilome deign'd to come,
Uncall'd, and eke unwelcome, to sweep out
And cleanse our chancel from the rags of Rome,
They spoke not on our ancient fane the doom
To which their bigot zeal gave o'er their own,
But spared the martyr'd saint and storied tomb,
Though papal miracles had graced the stone,
And though the aisles still loved the organ's swelling
tone.

And deem not, though 'tis now my part to paint
A prelate sway'd by love of power and gold,
That all who wore the mitre of our Saint
Like to ambitious Aldingar I hold ;
Since both in modern times and days of old
It sate on those whose virtues might atone
Their predecessors' frailties trebly told :
Matthew and Morton we as such may own—
And such (if fame speak truth) the honour'd Barrington.¹

II.

But now to earlier and to ruder times,
As subject meet, I tune my rugged rhymes,
Telling how fairly the chapter was met,
And rood and books in seemly order set ;
Huge brass-clasp'd volumes, which the hand
Of studious priest but rarely scann'd,

¹ [See, for the lives of Bishop Matthew and Bishop Morton, here alluded to, Mr. Surtees's *History of the Bishopric of Durham* : the venerable Shute Barrington, their honoured successor, ever a kind friend of Sir Walter Scott, died in 1836.]

Now on fair carved deak display'd,
'Twas theirs the solemn scene to aid.
O'erhead with many a scutcheon graced,
And quaint devices interlaced,
A labyrinth of crossing rows,
The roof in lessening arches shows ;
Beneath its shade placed proud and high,
With footstool and with canopy,
Sate Aldingar, and prelate ne'er
More haughty graced Saint Cuthbert's chair ;
Canons and deacons were placed below,
In due degree and lengthen'd row.
Unmoved and silent each sat there,
Like image in his oaken chair ;
Nor head, nor hand, nor foot they stirr'd,
Nor lock of hair, nor tress of beard ;
And of their eyes severe alone
The twinkle show'd they were not stone.

III.

The Prelate was to speech address'd,
Each head sunk reverent on each breast ;
But ere his voice was heard—without
Arose a wild tumultuous shout,
Offspring of wonder mix'd with fear,
Such as in crowded streets we hear
Hailing the flames, that, bursting out,
Attract yet scare the rabble rout.
Ere it had ceased, a giant hand
Shook oaken door and iron band,
Till oak and iron both gave way,
Clash'd the long bolts, the hinges bray,
And, ere upon angel or saint they can call,
Stands Harold the Dauntless in midst of the hall.

IV.

"Now save ye, my masters, both rocket and rood,
From Bishop with mitre to Deacon with hood!
For here stands Count Harold, old Witikind's son,
Come to sue for the lands which his ancestors won."
The Prelate look'd round him with sore troubled eye,
Unwilling to grant, yet afraid to deny;
While each Canon and Deacon who heard the Dane
speak,

To be safely at home would have fasted a week:—
Then Aldingar roused him, and answer'd again,
"Thou suest for a boon which thou canst not obtain;
The church hath no fiefs for an unchristen'd Dane.
Thy father was wise, and his treasure hath given,
That the priests of a chantry might hymn him to
heaven;

And the fiefs which whilome he possessed as his due,
Have lapsed to the church, and been granted anew
To Anthony Conyers and Alberic Vere,
For the service St. Cuthbert's bless'd banner to bear,
When the bands of the North come to foray the Wear;
Then disturb not our conclave with wrangling or blame,
But in peace and in patience pass hence as ye came."

V.

Loud laugh'd the stern Pagan,—
"They're free from the
care

Of fief and of service, both Conyers and Vere,—

Six feet of your chancel is all they will need,

A buckler of stone and a corselet of lead,—

Ho, Gunnar!—the token!"—and, sever'd anew,

A head and a hand on the altar he threw.

Then shudder'd with terror both Canon and Monk,

They knew the glazed eye and the countenance shrunk,

And of Anthony Conyers the half-grizzled hair,
And the scar on the hand of Sir Alberic Vere.
There was not a churchman or priest that was there,
But grew pale at the sight, and betook him to prayer.

VI.

Count Harold laugh'd at their looks of fear :
" Was this the hand should your banner bear ?
Was that the head should wear the casque
In battle at the church's task ?
Was it to such you gave the place
Of Harold with the heavy mace ?
Find me between the Wear and Tyne
A knight will wield this club of mine,—
Give him my fiefs, and I will say
There's wit beneath the cowl of grey."
He raised it, rough with many a stain,
Caught from crush'd skull and spouting brain ;
He wheel'd it that it shrilly sung,
And the aisles echoed as it swung,
Then dash'd it down with sheer descent,
And split King Osric's monument.—
" How like ye this music ? How trow ye the hand
That can wield such a mace may be reft of its land ?
No answer ?—I spare ye a space to agree,
And Saint Cuthbert inspire you, a saint if he be.
Ten strides through your chancel, ten strokes on your
bell,
And again I am with you—grave fathers, farewell."

VII.

He turn'd from their presence, he clash'd the oak door,
And the clang of his stride died away on the floor ;

And his head from his bosom the Prelate uprears
With a ghost-seer's look when the ghost disappears.
"Ye Priests of Saint Cuthbert, now give me your rede,
For never of counsel had Bishop more need !
Were the arch-fiend incarnate in flesh and in bone,
The language, the look, and the laugh, were his own.
In the bounds of Saint Cuthbert there is not a knight
Dare confront in our quarrel yon goblin in fight ;
Then rede me aright to his claim to reply,
'Tis unlawful to grant, and 'tis death to deny."

VIII.

On ven'son and malmsie that morning had fed
The Cellarer Vinsauf—'twas thus that he said ;
"Delay till to-morrow the Chapter's reply ;
Let the feast be spread fair, and the wine be pour'd
high :
If he's mortal he drinks,—if he drinks, he is ours—
His bracelets of iron,—his bed in our towers."
This man had a laughing eye,
Trust not, friends, when such you spy ;
A beaker's depth he well could drain,
Revel, sport, and jest amain—
The haunch of the deer and the grape's bright dye
Never bard loved them better than I ;
But sooner than Vinsauf fill'd me my wine,
Pass'd me his jest, and laugh'd at mine,
Though the buck were of Bearpark, of Bourdeaux the
vine,
With the dullest hermit I'd rather dine
On an oaten cake and a draught of the Tyne.

IX.

Walwayn the Leech spoke next—he knew
Each plant that loves the sun and dew,

But special those whose juice can gain
Dominion o'er the blood and brain ;
The peasant who saw him by pale moonbeam
Gathering such herbs by bank and stream,
Deem'd his thin form and soundless tread
Were those of wanderer from the dead.—
“ Vinsauf, thy wine,” he said, “ hath power,
Our gyves are heavy, strong our tower ;
Yet three drops from this flask of mine,
More strong than dungeons, gyves, or wine,
Shall give him prison under ground
More dark, more narrow, more profound.
Short rede, good rede, let Harold have—
A dog's death and a heathen's grave.”
I have lain on a sick man's bed,
Watching for hours for the leech's tread,
As if I deem'd that his presence alone
Were of power to bid my pain begone ;
I have listed his words of comfort given,
As if to oracles from heaven ;
I have counted his steps from my chamber door,
And bless'd them when they were heard no more ;—
But sooner than Walwayn my sick couch should nigh,
My choice were by leech-craft unaided to die.

X.

“ Such service done in fervent zeal
The Church may pardon and conceal,”
The doubtful Prelate said, “ but ne'er
The counsel ere the act should hear.—
Anselm of Jarrow, advise us now,
The stamp of wisdom is on thy brow ;
Thy days, thy nights, in cloister pent,
Are still to mystic learning lent ;—

Anselm of Jarrow, in thee is my hope,
Thou well mayst give counsel to Prelate or Pope."

XI.

Answer'd the Prior—" 'Tis wisdom's use
Still to delay what we dare not refuse ;
Ere granting the boon he comes hither to ask,
Shape for the giant gigantic task ;
Let us see how a step so sounding can tread
In paths of darkness, danger, and dread ;
He may not, he will not, impugn our decree,
That calls but for proof of his chivalry ;
And were Guy to return, or Sir Bevis the Strong,
Our wilds have adventure might cumber them long—
The Castle of Seven Shields"—" Kind Anselm no
more !

The step of the Pagan approaches the door."
The churchmen were hush'd.—In his mantle of skin,
With his mace on his shoulder, Count Harold strode in.
There was foam on his lips, there was fire in his eye,
For, chafed by attendance, his fury was nigh.
" Ho ! Bishop," he said, " dost thou grant me my
claim ?

Or must I assert it by falchion and flame ?"—

XII.

" On thy suit, gallant Harold," the Bishop replied
In accents which trembled, " we may not decide,
Until proof of your strength and your valour we saw—
'Tis not that we doubt them, but such is the law."—
" And would you, Sir Prelate, have Harold make sport
For the crows and the shavelings that herd in thy court ?
Say what shall he do ?—From the shrine shall he tear
The lead bier of thy patron, and heave it in air,

And through the long chancel make Cuthbert take wing,
With the speed of a bullet dismiss'd from the sling?"—
"Nay, spare such probation," the Cellarer said,
"From the mouth of our minstrels thy task shall be
read.

While the wine sparkles high in the goblet of gold,
And the revel is loudest, thy task shall be told ;
And thyself, gallant Harold, shall, hearing it, tell
That the Bishop, his cowls, and his shavelings, meant
well."

XIII.

Loud revell'd the guests, and the goblets loud rang,
But louder the minstrel, Hugh Meneville, sang ;
And Harold, the hurry and pride of whose soul,
E'en when verging to fury, own'd music's control,
Still bent on the harper his broad sable eye,
And often untasted the goblet pass'd by ;
Than wine, or than wassail, to him was more dear
The minstrel's high tale of enchantment to hear ;
And the Bishop that day might of Vinsauf complain
That his art had but wasted his wine-casks in vain.

XIV.***The Castle of the Seven Shields.*****A BALLAD.**

THE Druid Urien had daughters seven,
Their skill could call the moon from heaven ;
So fair their forms and so high their fame,
That seven proud kings for their suitors came.

King Mador and Rhys came from Powis and Wales,
Unshorn was their hair, and unpruned were their nails ;

From Strath-Clwyde was Ewain, and Ewain was lame,
And the red-bearded Donald from Galloway came.

Lot, King of Lodon, was hunchback'd from youth ;
Dunmail of Cumbria had never a tooth ;
But Adolf of Bambrough, Northumberland's heir,
Was gay and was gallant, was young and was fair.

There was strife 'mongst the sisters, for each one would
have
For husband King Adolf, the gallant and brave ;
And envy bred hate, and hate urged them to blows,
When the firm earth was cleft, and the Arch-fiend
arose !

He swore to the maidens their wish to fulfil—
They swore to the foe they would work by his will.
A spindle and distaff to each hath he given,
“ Now hearken my spell,” said the Outcast of heaven.

“ Ye shall ply these spindles at midnight hour,
And for every spindle shall rise a tower,
Where the right shall be feeble, the wrong shall have
power,
And there shall ye dwell with your paramour.”

Beneath the pale moonlight they sate on the wold,
And the rhymes which they chaunted must never be
told ;
And as the black wool from the distaff they sped,
With blood from their bosoms they moisten'd the thread.

As light danced the spindles beneath the cold gleam,
The castle arose like the birth of a dream—

The seven towers ascended like mist from the ground,
Seven portals defend them, seven ditches surround.

Within that dread castle seven monarchs were wed,
But six of the seven ere the morning lay dead ;
With their eyes all on fire, and their daggers all red,
Seven damsels surround the Northumbrian's bed.

" Six kingly bridegrooms to death we have done,
Six gallant kingdoms King Adolf hath won,
Six lovely brides all his pleasure to do,
Or the bed of the seventh shall be husbandless too."

Well chanced it that Adolf the night when he wed
Had confess'd and had sain'd him ere boune to his bed ;
He sprung from the couch and his broadsword he drew,
And there the seven daughters of Urien he slew.

The gate of the castle he bolted and seal'd,
And hung o'er each arch-stone a crown and a shield ;
To the cells of St. Dunstan then wended his way,
And died in his cloister an anchorite gray.

Seven monarchs' wealth in that castle lies stow'd,
The foul fiends brood o'er them like raven and toad.
Whoever shall guesten these chambers within,
From curfew till matins, that treasure shall win.

But manhood grows faint as the world waxes old ;
There lives not in Britain a champion so bold,
So dauntless of heart, and so prudent of brain,
As to dare the adventure that treasure to gain.

The waste ridge of Cheviot shall wave with the rye,
Before the rude Scots shall Northumberland fly,

And the flint cliffs of Bambro' shall melt in the sun,
Before that adventure be peril'd and won.¹

XV.

"And is this my probation?" wild Harold he said,
"Within a lone castle to press a lone bed?—
Good even, my Lord Bishop,—Saint Cuthbert to bor-
row,
The Castle of Seven Shields receives me to-morrow."

¹ ["The word 'peril,' is continually used as a verb by both writers:

'Nor peril aught for me agen.'

Lady of the Lake. Canto ii. st. 26.

'I peril'd thus the helpless child.'

Lord of the Isles. Canto v. st. 10.

'Were the blood of all my ancestors in my veins, I would
have peril'd it in this quarrel.'

Waverley.

'I were undeserving his grace, did I not peril it for his
good.'

Ivanhoe.

&c. &c."—ADOLPHUS' *Letters on the Author of Waverley.*]

HAROLD THE DAUNTLESS.

CANTO FIFTH.

I.

DENMARK's sage courtier to her princely youth,
 Granting his cloud an ouzel or a whale,¹
 Spoke, though unwittingly, a partial truth ;
 For Fantasy embroiders Nature's veil.
 The tints of ruddy eve, or dawning pale,
 Of the swart thunder-cloud, or silver haze,
 Are but the ground-work of the rich detail
 Which Fantasy with pencil wild portrays,
 Blending what seems and is, in the wrapt muser's gaze.

Nor are the stubborn forms of earth and stone
 Less to the Sorceress's empire given ;

¹ [" *Hamlet*. Do you see yonder cloud, that's almost in shape
 of a camel ?

Polonius. By the mass, and 'tis like a camel, indeed.

Ham. Methinks, it is like a weasel.

Pol. It is back'd like a weasel.

Ham. Or, like a whale ?

Pol. Very like a whale."

Hamlet.]

For not with unsubstantial hues alone,
Caught from the varying surge, or vacant heaven,
From bursting sunbeam, or from flashing levin,
She limns her pictures: on the earth, as air,
Arise her castles, and her car is driven;
And never gazed the eye on scene so fair,
But of its boasted charms gave Fancy half the share.

II.

Up a wild pass went Harold, bent to prove,
Hugh Meneville, the adventure of thy lay;
Gunnar pursued his steps in faith and love,
Ever companion of his master's way.
Midward their path, a rock of granite gray
From the adjoining cliff had made descent,—
A barren mass—yet with her drooping spray
Had a young birch-tree crown'd its battlement,
Twisting her fibrous roots through cranny, flaw and rent.

This rock and tree could Gunnar's thought engage
Till Fancy brought the tear-drop to his eye,
And at his master ask'd the timid Page,
“What is the emblem that a bard should spy
In that rude rock and its green canopy?”
And Harold said, “Like to the helmet brave
Of warrior slain in fight it seems to lie,
And these same drooping boughs do o'er it wave
Not all unlike the plume his lady's favour gave.”—

“Ah, no!” replied the Page; “the ill-starr'd love
Of some poor maid is in the emblem shown,
Whose fates are with some hero's interwove,
And rooted on a heart to love unknown:
And as the gentle dews of heaven alone

Nourish those drooping boughs, and as the scathe
Of the red lightning rends both tree and stone,
So fares it with her unrequited faith,—
Her sole relief is tears—her only refuge death.”—

III.

“Thou art a fond fantastic boy,”
Harold replied, “to females coy,
Yet prating still of love;
Even so amid the clash of war
I know thou lovest to keep afar,
Though destined by thy evil star
With one like me to rove,
Whose business and whose joys are found
Upon the bloody battle-ground.
Yet, foolish trembler as thou art,
Thou hast a nook of my rude heart,
And thou and I will never part;—
Harold would wrap the world in flame
Ere injury on Gunnar came.”

IV.

The grateful Page made no reply,
But turn'd to Heaven his gentle eye,
And clasp'd his hands, as one who said,
“My toils—my wanderings are o'erpaid!”
Then in a gayer, lighter strain,
Compell'd himself to speech again:
And, as they flow'd along,
His words took cadence soft and slow,
And liquid, like dissolving snow,
They melted into song.

V.

"What though through fields of carnage wide
I may not follow Harold's stride,
Yet who with faithful Gunnar's pride
 Lord Harold's feats can see?
And dearer than the couch of pride
He loves the bed of gray wolf's hide,
When slumbering by Lord Harold's side
 In forest, field, or lea."—

VI.

"Break off!" said Harold, in a tone
Where hurry and surprise were shown,
 With some slight touch of fear,—
"Break off, we are not here alone;
A Palmer form comes slowly on!
By cowl, and staff, and mantle known,
 My monitor is near.
Now mark him, Gunnar, heedfully;
He pauses by the blighted tree—
Dost see him, youth?—Thou couldst not see
When in the vale of Galilee
 I first beheld his form,
Nor when we met that other while
In Cephalonia's rocky isle,
 Before the fearful storm,—
Dost see him now?"—The Page, distraught
With terror, answer'd, "I see nought,
 And there is nought to see,
Save that the oak's scathed boughs fling down
Upon the path a shadow brown,
That, like a pilgrim's dusky gown,
 Waves with the waving tree."

VII.

Count Harold gazed upon the oak
As if his eyestrings would have broke,
And then resolvedly said,—
“ Be what it will yon phantom gray—
Nor heaven, nor hell, shall ever say
That for their shadows from his way
Count Harold turn'd dismay'd :
I'll speak him, though his accents fill
My heart with that unwonted thrill
Which vulgar minds call fear.¹
I will subdue it ! ”—Forth he strode,
Paused where the blighted oak-tree show'd
Its sable shadow on the road,
And, folding on his bosom broad
His arms, said, “ Speak—I hear.”

VIII.

The Deep Voice² said, “ O wild of will,
Furious thy purpose to fulfil—
Heart sear'd and unrepentant still,
How long, O Harold, shall thy tread
Disturb the slumbers of the dead ?
Each step in thy wild way thou makest,
The ashes of the dead thou wakest ;
And shout in triumph o'er thy path
The fiends of bloodshed and of wrath.

¹ [“ I'll speak to it, though hell itself should gape.”
Hamlet.]

² [“ Why sit'st thou by that ruin'd hall
Thou aged carle, so stern and gray ?

* * * *

‘ Know'st thou not me ? ’ the deep Voice cried.”
Waverley Novels—Antiquary, vol. v. p. 145.]

In this thine hour, yet turn and hear !
For life is brief and judgment near."

IX.

Then ceased The Voice.—The Dane replied
In tones where awe and inborn pride
For mastery strove,—“ In vain ye chide
The wolf for ravaging the flock,
Or with its hardness taunt the rock,—
I am as they—my Danish strain
Sends streams of fire through ev’ry vein.
Amid thy realms of goule and ghost,
Say, is the fame of Erick lost,
Or Witikind’s the Waster, known
Where fame or spoil was to be won ;
Whose galleys ne’er bore off a shore
They left not black with flame ?—
He was my sire,—and, sprung of him,
That rover merciless and grim,
Can I be soft and tame ?

Part hence, and with my crimes no more upbraid me,
I am that Waster’s son, and am but what he made me.”

X.

The Phantom groan’d ;—the mountain shook around
The fawn and wild-doe started at the sound,
The gorse and fern did wildly round them wave,
As if some sudden storm the impulse gave.
“ All thou hast said is truth—Yet on the head
Of that bad sire let not the charge be laid,
That he, like thee, with unrelenting pace,
From grave to cradle ran the evil race :—
Relentless in his avarice and ire,
Churches and towns he gave to sword and fire ;

Shed blood like water, wasted every land,
Like the destroying angel's burning brand ;
Fulfill'd whate'er of ill might be invented,
Yes—all these things he did—he did, but he REPENTED !
Perchance it is part of his punishment still,
That his offspring pursues his example of ill.
But thou, when thy tempest of wrath shall next shake
thee,
Gird thy loins for resistance, my son, and awake thee ;
If thou yield'st to thy fury, how tempted soever,
The gate of repentance shall ope for thee NEVER !"—

XI.

" He is gone," said Lord Harold, and gazed as he spoke ;
" There is nought on the path but the shade of the oak.
He is gone, whose strange presence my feeling op-
press'd,
Like the night-hag that sits on the slumberer's breast.
My heart beats as thick as a fugitive's tread,
And cold dews drop from my brow and my head.—
Ho ! Gunnar, the flasket yon almoner gave ;
He said that three drops would recall from the grave.
For the first time Count Harold owns leech-craft has
power,
Or, his courage to aid, lacks the juice of a flower !"
The page gave the flasket, which Walwayn had fill'd
With the juice of wild roots that his art had distill'd—
So baneful their influence on all that had breath,
One drop had been frenzy, and two had been death.
Harold took it, but drank not ; for jubilee shrill,
And music and clamour were heard on the hill,
And down the steep pathway, o'er stock and o'er stone,
The train of a bridal came blithesomely on ;

There was song, there was pipe, there was timbrel, and
still

The burden was, " Joy to the fair Metelill !"

XII.

Harold might see from his high stance,
Himself unseen, that train advance

With mirth and melody ;—

On horse and foot a mingled throng,

Measuring their steps to bridal song

And bridal minstrelsy ;

And ever when the blithesome rout

Lent to the song their choral shout,

Redoubling echoes roll'd about,

While echoing cave and cliff sent out

The answering symphony

Of all those mimic notes which dwell

In hollow rock and sounding dell.

XIII.

Joy shook his torch above the band,

By many a various passion fann'd ;—

As elemental sparks can feed

On essence pure and coarsest weed,

Gentle, or stormy, or refined,

Joy takes the colours of the mind.

Lightsome and pure, but unrepres'd,

He fired the bridegroom's gallant breast ;

More feebly strove with maiden fear,

Yet still joy glimmer'd through the tear

On the bride's blushing cheek, that shows

Like dewdrop on the budding rose ;

While Wulfstane's gloomy smile declared

The glee that selfish avarice shared,

And pleased revenge and malice high
Joy's semblance took in Jutta's eye.
On dangerous adventure sped,
The witch deem'd Harold with the dead,
For thus that morn her Demon said :—
“ If, ere the set of sun, be tied
The knot 'twixt bridegroom and his bride,
The Dane shall have no power of ill
O'er William and o'er Metelill.”
And the pleased witch made answer, “ Then
Must Harold have pass'd from the paths of men !
Evil repose may his spirit have,—
May hemlock and mandrake find root in his grave,—
May his death-sleep be dogged by dreams of dismay,
And his waking be worse at the answering day.”

XIV.

Such was their various mood of glee
Blent in one shout of ecstasy.
But still when Joy is brimming highest,
Of Sorrow and Misfortune nighest,
Of Terror with her ague cheek,
And lurking Danger, sages speak :—
These haunt each path, but chief they lay
Their snares beside the primrose way.—
Thus found that bridal band their path
Beset by Harold in his wrath.
Trembling beneath his maddening mood,
High on a rock the giant stood ;
His shout was like the doom of death
Spoke o'er their heads that pass'd beneath.
His destined victims might not spy
The reddening terrors of his eye,—

The frown of rage that writhed his face,—
The lip that foam'd like boar's in chase ;—
But all could see—and, seeing, all
Bore back to shun the threaten'd fall—
The fragment which their giant foe
Rent from the cliff and heaved to throw.

XV.

Backward they bore ;—yet are there two

For battle who prepare :

No pause of dread Lord William knew

Ere his good blade was bare !

And Wulfstane bent his fatal yew,

And ere the silken cord he drew,

As hurl'd from Hecla's thunder, flew

That ruin through the air !

Full on the outlaw's front it came,

And all that late had human name,

And human face, and human frame,

That lived, and moved, and had free will

To choose the path of good or ill,

Is to its reckoning gone ;

And nought of Wulfstane rests behind,

Save that beneath that stone,

Half-buried in the dinted clay,

A red and shapeless mass there lay

Of mingled flesh and bone !

XVI.

As from the bosom of the sky

The eagle darts amain,

Three bounds from yonder summit high

Placed Harold on the plain.

As the scared wild-fowl scream and fly,

So fled the bridal train ;
As 'gainst the eagle's peerless might
The noble falcon dares the fight,
But dares the fight in vain,
So fought the bridegroom ; from his hand
The Dane's rude mace has struck his brand,
Its glittering fragments strew the sand,
Its lord lies on the plain.
Now, Heaven ! take noble William's part,
And melt that yet unmelted heart,
Or, ere his bridal hour depart,
The hapless bridegroom's slain !

XVII.

Count Harold's frenzied rage is high,
There is a death-fire in his eye,
Deep furrows on his brow are trench'd,
His teeth are set, his hand is clench'd,
The foam upon his lip is white,
His deadly arm is up to smite !
But, as the mace aloft he swung,
To stop the blow young Gunnar sprung,
Around his master's knees he clung,

And cried, " In mercy, spare !
O, think upon the words of fear
Spoke by that visionary Seer,
The crisis he foretold is here,—
Grant mercy,—or despair ! "
This word suspended Harold's mood,
Yet still with arm upraised he stood,
And visage like the headsman's rude
That pauses for the sign.
" O mark thee with the blessed rood,"
The Page implored ; " Speak word of good,

Resist the fiend, or be subdued ! ”

He sign'd the cross divine—

Instant his eye hath human light,
Less red, less keen, less fiercely bright ;
His brow relax'd the obdurate frown,
The fatal mace sinks gently down,

He turns and strides away !

Yet oft, like revellers who leave
Unfinished feast, looks back to grieve,
As if repenting the reprieve

He granted to his prey.

Yet still of forbearance one sign hath he given,
And fierce Witikind's son made one step towards
heaven.

XVIII.

But though his dreaded footsteps part,
Death is behind and shakes his dart ;
Lord William on the plain is lying,
Beside him Metelill seems dying !—

Bring odours—essences in haste—

And lo ! a flasket richly chased,—

But Jutta the elixir proves

Ere pouring it for those she loves—

Then Walwayn's potion was not wasted,

For when three drops the hag had tasted,

So dismal was her yell,

Each bird of evil omen woke,

The raven gave his fatal croak,

And shriek'd the night-crow from the oak,

The screech-owl from the thicket broke,

And flutter'd down the dell !

So fearful was the sound and stern,

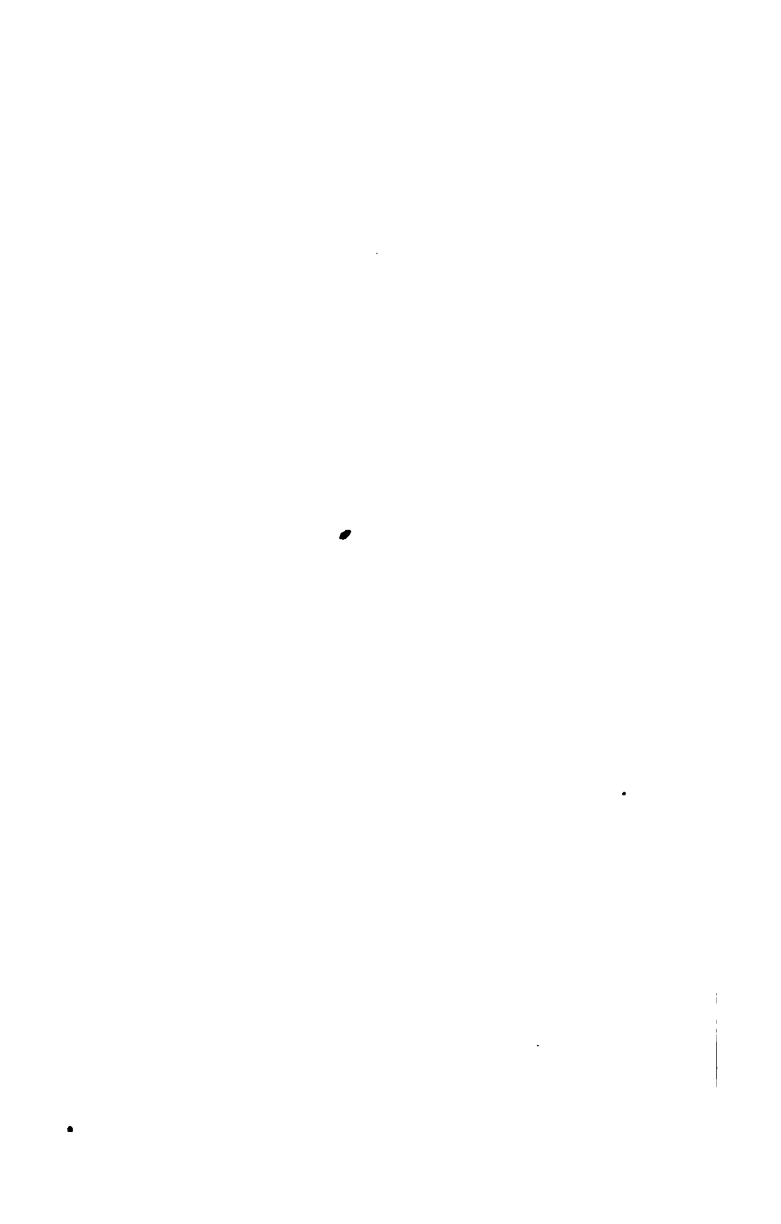
The slumbers of the full-gorged erne

Were startled, and from furze and fern
Of forest and of fell,
The fox and famish'd wolf replied,
(For wolves then prowld the Cheviot side,)
From mountain head to mountain head
The unhallow'd sounds around were sped :¹
But when their latest echo fled,
The sorceress on the ground lay dead.

XIX.

Such was the scene of blood and woes,
With which the bridal morn arose
Of William and of Metelill ;
But oft, when dawning 'gins to spread,
The summer-morn peeps dim and red
Above the eastern hill,
Ere, bright and fair, upon his road
The King of Splendour walks abroad ;
So, when this cloud had pass'd away,
Bright was the noontide of their day,
And all serene its setting ray.

¹ [See a note on the Lord of the Isles, canto v. st. 31.]



HAROLD THE DAUNTLESS.

CANTO SIXTH.

I.

WILL do I hope that this my minstrel tale
 Will tempt no traveller from southern fields,
 Whether in tilbury, barouche, or mail,
 To view the Castle of these Seven Proud Shields.
 Small confirmation its condition yields
 To Meneville's high lay,—No towers are seen
 On the wild heath, but those that Fancy builds,
 And, save a fosse that tracks the moor with green,
 Is nought remains to tell of what may there have been.

And yet grave authors, with no small waste
 Of their grave time, have dignified the spot
 By theories, to prove the fortress placed
 By Roman bands, to curb the invading Scot.
 Hutchinson, Horaley, Camden, I might quote,
 But rather choose the theory less civil
 Of boors, who, origin of things forgot,
 Refer still to the origin of evil,
 And for their master-mason choose that master-fiend
 the Devil.

II.

Therefore, I say, it was on fiend-built towers
That stout Count Harold bent his wondering gaze,
When evening dew was on the heather flowers,
And the last sunbeams made the mountain blaze,
And tinged the battlements of other days
With the bright level light ere sinking down.—
Illumined thus, the dauntless Dane surveys
The Seven Proud Shields that o'er the portal frown,
And on their blazons traced high marks of old renown.

A wolf North Wales had on his armour-coat,
And Rhys of Powis-land a couchant stag ;
Strath-Cliwyd's strange emblem was a stranded boat,
Donald of Galloway's a trotting nag ;
A corn-sheaf gilt was fertile Lodon's brag ;
A dudgeon-dagger was by Dunmail worn ;
Northumbrian Adolf gave a sea-beat crag
Surmounted by a cross—such signs were borne
Upon these antique shields, all wasted now and worn.

III.

These scann'd, Count Harold sought the castle-door,
Whose ponderous bolts were rusted to decay ;
Yet till that hour adventurous knight forbore
The unobstructed passage to essay.
More strong than armed warders in array,
And obstacle more sure than bolt or bar,
Sate in the portal Terror and Dismay,
While Superstition, who forbade to war
With foes of other mould than mortal clay,
Cast spells across the gate, and barr'd the onward way.

Vain now those spells ; for soon with heavy clank
The feebly-fasten'd gate was inward push'd,

And, as it oped, through that emblazon'd rank
Of antique shields, the wind of evening rush'd
With sound most like a groan, and then was hush'd.
Is none who on such spot such sounds could hear
But to his heart the blood had faster rush'd ;
Yet to bold Harold's breast that throb was dear—
It spoke of danger nigh, but had no touch of fear.

IV.

Yet Harold and his Page no signs have traced
Within the castle, that of danger show'd ;
For still the halls and courts were wild and waste,
As through their precincts the adventurers trode.
The seven huge towers rose stately, tall, and broad,
Each tower presenting to their scrutiny
A hall in which a king might make abode,
And fast beside, garnish'd both proud and high,
Was placed a bower for rest in which a king might lie.

As if a bridal there of late had been,
Deck'd stood the table in each gorgeous hall ;
And yet it was two hundred years, I ween,
Since date of that unhallow'd festival.
Flagons, and ewers, and standing cups, were all
Of tarnish'd gold, or silver nothing clear,
With throne begilt, and canopy of pall,
And tapestry clothed the walls with fragments sear—
Frail as the spider's mesh did that rich woof appear.

V.

In every bower, as round a hearse, was hung
A dusky crimson curtain o'er the bed,
And on each couch in ghastly wise were flung

The wasted relics of a monarch dead ;
Barbaric ornaments around were spread,
Vests twined with gold, and chains of precious stone,
And golden circlets, meet for monarchs head ;
While grinn'd, as if in scorn amongst them thrown,
The wearer's fleshless skull, alike with dust bestrown.

For these were they who, drunken with delight,
On pleasure's opiate pillow laid their head,
For whom the bride's shy footstep, slow and light,
Was changed ere morning to the murderer's tread.
For human bliss and woe in the frail thread
Of human life are all so closely twined,
That till the shears of Fate the texture shred,
The close succession cannot be disjoin'd,
Nor dare we, from one hour, judge that which comes
behind.

VI.

But where the work of vengeance had been done,
In that seventh chamber, was a sterner sight ;
There of the witch-brides lay each skeleton,
Still in the posture as to death when dight.
For this lay prone, by one blow slain outright ;
And that, as one who struggled long in dying ;
One bony hand held knife, as if to smite ;
One bent on fleshless knees, as mercy crying ;
One lay across the door, as kill'd in act of flying.

The stern Dane smiled this charnel-house to see,—
For his chafed thought return'd to Metelill ;—
And " Well," he said, " hath woman's perfidy,
Empty as air, as water volatile,

Been here avenged.—The origin of ill
Through woman rose, the Christian doctrine saith ;
Nor deem I Gunnar, that thy minstrel skill
Can show example where a woman's breath
Hath made a true-love vow, and, tempted, kept her
faith."

VII.

The minstrel-boy half smiled, half sigh'd,
And his half-filling eyes he dried,
And said, " The theme I should but wrong,
Unless it were my dying song,
(Our Scalds have said, in dying hour
The Northern harp has treble power,)
Else could I tell of woman's faith,
Defying danger, scorn, and death.
Firm was that faith,—as diamond stone
Pure and unflaw'd,—her love unknown,
And unrequited ;—firm and pure,
Her stainless faith could all endure ;
From clime to clime,—from place to place.—
Through want, and danger, and disgrace,
A wanderer's wayward steps could trace.—
All this she did, and guerdon none
Required, save that her burial-stone
Should make at length the secret known,
' Thus hath a faithful woman done.'—
Not in each breast such truth is laid,
But Eivir was a Danish maid."

VIII.

" Thou art a wild enthusiast," said
Count Harold, " for thy Danish maid ;

And yet, young Gunnar, I will own
Hers were a faith to rest upon.
But Eivir sleeps beneath her stone,
And all resembling her are gone.
What maid e'er show'd such constancy
In plighted faith, like thine to me ?
But couch thee, boy ; the darksome shade
Falls thickly round, nor be dismay'd

Because the dead are by.

They were as we ; our little day
O'erspent, and we shall be as they.
Yet near me, Gunnar, be thou laid,¹
Thy couch upon my mantle made ;
That thou mayst think, should fear invade,

Thy master slumbers nigh."

Thus couch'd they in that dread abode,
Until the beams of dawning glow'd.

IX.

An alter'd man Lord Harold rose,
When he beheld that dawn unclose—

There's trouble in his eyes,
And traces on his brow and cheek
Of mingled awe and wonder speak :

"My page," he said, "arise ;—
Leave we this place, my page."—No more
He utter'd till the castle door
They cross'd—but there he paused and said,
"My wildness hath awaked the dead—

Disturb'd the sacred tomb !
Methought this night I stood on high,
Where Hecla roars in middle sky,
And in her cavern'd gulfs could spy
The central place of doom ;

And there before my mortal eye
Souls of the dead came flitting by,
Whom fiends, with many a fiendish cry,
Bore to that evil den !
My eyes grew dizzy, and my brain
Was wilder'd as the elvish train,
With shriek and howl, dragg'd on amain
Those who had late been men.

X.

“ With haggard eyes and streaming hair,
Jutta the Sorceress was there,
And there pass'd Wulfstane, lately slain,
All crush'd and foul with bloody stain.—
More had I seen, but that uprose
A whirlwind wild, and swept the snows ;
And with such sound as when at need
A champion spurs his horse to speed,
Three armed knights rush on, who lead
Caparison'd a sable steed.
Sable their harness, and there came
Through their closed visors sparks of flame.
The first proclaim'd, in sounds of fear,
' Harold the Dauntless, welcome here !'
The next cried, ' Jubilee ! we've won
Count Witikind the Waster's son !'
And the third rider sternly spoke,
' Mount, in the name of Zerneck !—
From us, O Harold, were thy powers,—
Thy strength, thy dauntlessness are ours ;
Nor think, a vassal thou of hell
With hell can strive.' The fiend spoke true !
My inmost soul the summons knew,
As captives know the knell

That says the headsman's sword is bare,
And, with an accent of despair,
 Commands them quit their cell.
I felt resistance was in vain,
My foot had that fell stirrup ta'en,
My hand was on the fatal mane,
 When to my rescue sped
That Palmer's visionary form,
And—like the passing of a storm—
 The demons yell'd and fled !

XI.

“ His sable cowl, flung back, reveal'd
The features it before conceal'd ;
 And, Gunnar, I could find
In him whose counsels strove to stay
So oft my course on wilful way,
 My father Witikind !
Doom'd for his sins, and doom'd for mine,
A wanderer upon earth to pine
Until his son shall turn to grace,
And smooth for him a resting-place.—
Gunnar, he must not haunt in vain
This world of wretchedness and pain :
I'll tame my wilful heart to live
In peace—to pity and forgive—
And thou, for so the Vision said,
Must in thy Lord's repentance aid.
Thy mother was a prophetess,
He said, who by her skill could guess
How close the fatal textures join
Which knit thy thread of life with mine ;
Then, dark, he hinted of disguise
She framed to cheat too curious eyes,

That not a moment might divide
Thy fated footsteps from my side.
Methought while thus my sire did teach,
I caught the meaning of his speech,
Yet seems its purport doubtful now."
His hand then sought his thoughtful brow.
Then first he mark'd, that in the tower
His glove was left at waking hour.

XII.

Trembling at first, and deadly pale,
Had Gunnar heard the vision'd tale ;
But when he learn'd the dubious close,
He blush'd like any opening rose,
And, glad to hide his tell-tale cheek,
Hied back that glove of mail to seek ;
When soon a shriek of deadly dread
Summon'd his master to his aid.

XIII.

What sees Count Harold in that bower,
So late his resting-place ?—
The semblance of the Evil Power,
Adored by all his race !
Odin in living form stood there,
His cloak the spoils of Polar bear ;
For plummy crest a meteor shed
Its gloomy radiance o'er his head,
Yet veil'd its haggard majesty
To the wild lightnings of his eye.
Such height was his, as when in stone
O'er Upsal's giant altar shown :
So flow'd his hoary beard ;

Such was his lance of mountain-pine,
So did his sevenfold buckler shine ;—
But when his voice he rear'd,
Deep, without harshness, slow and strong,
The powerful accents roll'd along,
And, while he spoke, his hand was laid
On captive Gunnar's shrinking head.

XIV.

"Harold," he said, "what rage is thine,
To quit the worship of thy line,
To leave thy Warrior-God ?—
With me is glory or disgrace,
Mine is the onset and the chase,
Embattled hosts before my face
Are wither'd by a nod.
Wilt thou then forfeit that high seat
Deserved by many a dauntless feat,
Among the heroes of thy line,
Eric and fiery Thorarine ?—
Thou wilt not. Only I can give
The joys for which the valiant live,
Victory and vengeance—only I
Can give the joys for which they die,
The immortal tilt—the banquet full,
The brimming draught from foeman's skull.
Mine art thou, witness this thy glove,
The faithful pledge of vassal's love."—

XV.

"Tempter," said Harold, firm of heart,
"I charge thee, hence ! whate'er thou art,
I do defy thee—and resist
The kindling frenzy of my breast,

Waked by thy words ; and of my mail,
Nor glove, nor buckler, splent, nor nail,
Shall rest with thee—that youth release,
And God, or Demon, part in peace.”—
“ Eivir,” the Shape replied, “ is mine,
Mark’d in the birth-hour with my sign.
Think’st thou that priest with drops of spray
Could wash that blood-red mark away ?
Or that a borrow’d sex and name
Can abrogate a Godhead’s claim ?”
Thrill’d this strange speech through Harold’s brain,
He clench’d his teeth in high disdain,
For not his new-born faith subdued
Some tokens of his ancient mood.—
“ Now, by the hope so lately given
Of better trust and purer heaven,
I will assail thee, fiend !”—Then rose
His mace, and with a storm of blows
The mortal and the Demon close.

XVI.

Smoke roll’d above, fire flash’d around,
Darken’d the sky and shook the ground ;
But not the artillery of hell,
The bickering lightning, nor the rock
Of turrets to the earthquake’s shock,
Could Harold’s courage quell.
Sternly the Dane his purpose kept,
And blows on blows resistless heap’d,
Till quail’d that Demon Form,
And—for his power to hurt or kill
Was bounded by a higher will—
Evanish’d in the storm.

Nor paused the Champion of the North,
But raised, and bore his Elvir forth,
From that wild scene of fiendish strife,
To light, to liberty, and life !

XVII.

He placed her on a bank of moss,
A silver runnel bubbled by,
And new-born thoughts his soul engross
And tremors yet unknown across
His stubborn sinews fly,
The while with timid hand the dew
Upon her brow and neck he threw,
And mark'd how life with rosy hue
On her pale cheek revived anew,
And glimmer'd in her eye.
Inly he said, " That silken tress,—
What blindness mine that could not guess !
Or how could page's rugged dress
That bosom's pride belie ?
O, dull of heart, through wild and wave
In search of blood and death to rave,
With such a partner nigh !"¹

XVIII.

Then in the mirror'd pool he peer'd,
Blamed his rough locks and shaggy beard,

¹ [Mr. Adolphus, in his *Letters on the Author of Waverley*, p. 220, remarks on the coincidence between "the catastrophe of 'The Black Dwarf,' the recognition of Mortham's lost son in the Irish orphan of 'Rokeby,' and the conversion of Harold's page into a female,"—all which he calls "specimens of unsuccessful contrivance, at a great expense of probability."]]

The stains of recent conflict clear'd,—
And thus the Champion proved,
That he fears now who never fear'd,
And loves who never loved.
And Eivir—life is on her cheek,
And yet she will not move or speak,
Nor will her eyelid fully ope ;
Perchance it loves, that half-shut eye,
Through its long fringe, reserved and shy,
Affection's opening dawn to spy ;
And the deep blush, which bids its dye
O'er cheek, and brow, and bosom fly,
Speaks shame-facedness and hope.

XIX.

But vainly seems the Dane to seek
For terms his new-born love to speak,—
For words, save those of wrath and wrong,
Till now were strangers to his tongue ;
So, when he raised the blushing maid,
In blunt and honest terms he said,
('Twere well that maids, when lovers woo,
Heard none more soft, were all as true,)
“ Eivir ! since thou for many a day
Hast follow'd Harold's wayward way,
It is but meet that in the line
Of after-life I follow thine.
To-morrow is Saint Cuthbert's tide,
And we will grace his altar's side,
A Christian knight and Christian bride
And of Witikind's son shall the marvel be said,
That on the same morn he was christen'd and wed.”



CONCLUSION.

AND now, Ennui, what ails thee, weary maid ?
 And why these listless looks of yawning sorrow ?
 No need to turn the page, as if 'twere lead,
 Or fling aside the volume till to-morrow.—
 Be cheer'd—'tis ended—and I will not borrow,
 To try thy patience more, one anecdote
 From Bartholine, or Perinskiold, or Snorro.
 Then pardon thou thy minstrel, who hath wrote
 A Tale six cantos long, yet scorn'd to add a note.¹

¹ [“ ‘Harold the Dauntless,’ like ‘The Bridal of Triermain,’ is a tolerably successful imitation of some parts of the style of Mr. Walter Scott ; but, like all imitations, it is clearly distinguishable from the prototype ; it wants the life and seasoning of originality. To illustrate this familiarity from the stage :—We have all witnessed a hundred imitations of popular actors—of Kemble, for instance, in which the voice, the gesture, and somewhat even of the look, were copied. In externals the resemblance might be sufficiently correct ; but where was the informing soul, the mind that dictated the action and expression ? Who could endure the tedium of seeing the imitator go through a whole character ? In ‘Harold the Dauntless,’ the imitation of Mr. Scott is pretty obvious, but we are weary of it before we arrive near the end. The author has talent, and considerable facility in versification, and on this account it is somewhat lamentable, not only that he should not have selected a better model, but that he should copy the parts of that model which are least worthy of study. Perhaps it was not easy

to equal the energy of Mr. Scott's line, or his picturesque descriptions. His peculiarities and defects were more attainable, and with these the writer of this novel in verse has generally contented himself; he will also content a certain number of readers, who merely look for a few amusing or surprising incidents. In these, however, 'Harold the Dauntless' does not abound so much as 'The Bridal of Triermain.' They are indeed romantic enough to satisfy all the parlour-boarders of ladies' schools in England; but they want that appearance of probability which should give them interest.'—*Critical Review*, April, 1817.

"We had formerly occasion to notice, with considerable praise, *The Bridal of Triermain*. We remarked it as a pretty close imitation of Mr. Scott's poetry; and as that great master seems, for the present, to have left his lyre unstrung, a substitute, even of inferior value, may be welcomed by the public. It appears to us, however, and still does, that the merit of the present author consists rather in the soft and wildly tender passages, than in those rougher scenes of feud and fray, through which the poet of early times conducts his reader. His war-horse follows with somewhat of a hobbling pace, the proud and impetuous courser whom he seeks to rival. Unfortunately, as it appears to us, the last style of poetical excellence is rather more aimed at here than in the former poem; and as we do not discover any improvement in the mode of treating it, *Harold the Dauntless* scarcely appears to us to equal the *Bridal of Triermain*. It contains, indeed, passages of similar merit, but not quite so numerous; and such, we suspect, will ever be the case while the author continues to follow after this line of poetry."—*Scots Mag.*, Feb. 1817.

"This is an elegant, sprightly, and delightful little poem, written apparently by a person of taste and genius, but who either possesses not the art of forming and combining a plot, or regards it only as a secondary and subordinate object. In this we do not widely differ from him, but are sensible, meantime, that many others will; and that the rambling and uncertain nature of the story will be the principal objection urged against the poem before us, as well as the greatest bar to its extensive popularity. The character of Mr. Scott's romances has effected a material change in our mode of estimating poetical compositions. In all the estimable works of our former poets, from Spenser down to Thomson and Cowper, the plot seems to have been regarded as good or bad, only in proportion to the advantages which it furnished for poetical description; but, of late years, one half, at least, of the merit

of a poem is supposed to rest on the interest and management of the tale.

"We speak not exclusively of that numerous class of readers who peruse and estimate a new poem, or any poem, with the same feelings, and precisely on the same principles, as they do a novel. It is natural for such persons to judge only by the effect produced by the incidents; but we have often been surprised that some of our literary critics, even those to whose judgment we were most disposed to bow, should lay so much stress on the probability and fitness of every incident which the fancy of the poet may lead him to embellish in the course of a narrative poem, a great proportion of which must necessarily be descriptive. The author of *Harold the Dauntless* seems to have judged differently from these critics; and in the lightsome rapid strain of poetry which he has chosen, we feel no disposition to quarrel with him on account of the easy and careless manner in which he has arranged his story. In many instances he undoubtedly shows the hand of a master, and has truly studied and seized the essential character of the antique—his attitudes and draperies are unconfined, and varied with demi-tints, possessing much of the lustre, freshness, and spirit of Rembrandt. The airs of his heads have grace, and his distances something of the lightness and keeping of Salvator Rosa. The want of harmony and union in the carnations of his females is a slight objection, and there is likewise a meagre *sheetiness* in his contrasts of *chiar-oscuro*; but these are all redeemed by the felicity, execution, and master traits, distinguishable in his grouping, as in a Murillo or Carravaggio.

But the work has another quality, and though its leading one, we do not know whether to censure or approve it. It is an avowed imitation, and therefore loses part of its value, if viewed as an original production. On the other hand, regarded solely as an imitation, it is one of the closest and most successful, without being either a caricature or a parody, that perhaps ever appeared in any language. Not only is the general manner of Scott ably maintained throughout, but the very structure of the language, the associations, and the train of thinking, appear to be precisely the same. It was once alleged by some writers, that it was impossible to imitate Mr. Scott's style, but it is now fully proved to the world, that there is no style more accessible to imitation; for it will be remarked, (laying parodies aside, which any one may execute,) that Mr. Davidson and Miss Halford, as well as Lord Byron and Wordsworth, each in one instance, have all, without, we believe, intending it, imitated him with considerable closeness. The author of the *Poetic Mirror* has given us one specimen of his most

polished and tender style, and another, still more close, of his rapid and careless manner; but *all of them fall greatly short of The Bridal of Triermain, and the poem now before us.* We are sure the author will laugh heartily in his sleeve at our silliness and want of perception, when we confess to him, that we never could open either of these works, and peruse his pages for two minutes with attention, and at the same time divest our minds of the idea, that we were engaged in an early or experimental work of that great master. That they are generally inferior to the works of Mr. Scott, in vigour and interest, admits not of dispute; still they have many of his wild and softer beauties; and if they fail to be read and admired, we shall not on that account think the better of the taste of the age."—*Blackwood's Magazine*, April, 1817.]

END OF HAROLD THE DAUNTLESS.

THE
FIELD OF WATERLOO.

A POEM.

" Though Valois braved young Edward's gentle hand,
And Albert rush'd on Henry's way-worn band,
With Europe's chosen sons, in arms renown'd,
Yet not on Vere's bold archers long they look'd,
Nor Audley's squires nor Mowbray's yeomen brook'd,—
They saw their standard fall, and left their monarch bound."
ARENSIDE.

ADVERTISEMENT.

It may be some apology for the imperfections of this poem, that it was composed hastily, and during a short tour upon the Continent, when the Author's labours were liable to frequent interruption; but its best apology is, that it was written for the purpose of assisting the Waterloo Subscription.

Abbotsford, 1815.

TO
HER GRACE
THE
DUCHESS OF WELLINGTON,
PRINCESS OF WATERLOO,
&c. &c. &c.
THE FOLLOWING VERSES
ARE MOST RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED
BY
THE AUTHOR.

THE
FIELD OF WATERLOO.

I.

FAIR Brussels, thou art far behind,
Though, lingering on the morning wind,
We yet may hear the hour
Peal'd over orchard and canal,
With voice prolong'd and measured fall,
From proud St. Michael's tower ;
Thy wood, dark Soignies, holds us now,¹
Where the tall beeches' glossy bough
For many a league around,
With birch and darksome oak between,
Spreads deep and far a pathless screen,
Of tangled forest ground.

¹ [“ The wood of Soignies is supposed to be a remnant of the forest of Ardennes, famous in Boiardo's Orlando, and immortal in Shakspeare's ‘ As you Like it.’ It is also celebrated in Tacitus as being the spot of successful defence by the Germans against the Roman encroachments.”—BYRON.]

VI.

Ay, look again—that line so black
And trampled marks the bivouack,
Yon deep-graved ruts the artillery's track,
 So often lost and won ;
And close beside, the harden'd mind
Still shows where, fetlock-deep in blood,
The fierce dragoon, through battle's flood,
 Dash'd the hot war-horse on.
These spots of excavation tell
The ravage of the bursting shell—
And feel'st thou not the tainted steam,
That reeks against the sultry beam,
 From yonder trenched mound ?
The pestilential fumes declare
That Carnage has replenish'd there
 Her garner-house profound.

VII.

Far other harvest-home and feast,
Than claims the boor from scythe released,
 On these scorch'd fields were known !
Death hover'd o'er the maddening rout,
And, in the thrilling battle-shout,
Sent for the bloody banquet out
 A summons of his own.
Through rolling smoke the Demon's eye

The passing seasons had not yet effaced
The stamp of numerous hoofs impress'd by force
Of cavalry, whose path might still be traced.
Yet Nature everywhere resumed her course ;
Low pansies to the sun their purple gave,
And the soft poppy blossom'd on the grave."

SOUTHEY.]

Could well each destined guest espy,
Well could his ear in ecstasy
Distinguish every tone
That fill'd the chorus of the fray—
From cannon-roar and trumpet-bray,
From charging squadrons' wild hurra,
From the wild clang that mark'd their way,—
Down to the dying groan,
And the last sob of life's decay,
When breath was all but flown.

VIII.

Feast on, stern foe of mortal life,
Feast on !—but think not that a strife,
With such promiscuous carnage rife,
Protracted space may last ;
The deadly tug of war at length
Must limits find in human strength,
And cease when these are past.
Vain hope !—that morn's o'erclouded sun
Heard the wild shout of fight begun
Ere he attain'd his height,
And through the war-smoke, volumed high,
Still peals that unremitted cry,
Though now he stoops to night.
For ten long hours of doubt and dread,
Fresh succours from the extended head
Of either hill the contest fed ;
Still down the slope they drew,
The charge of columns paused not,
Nor ceased the storm of shell and shot ;
For all that war could do
Of skill and force was proved that day,
And turn'd not yet the doubtful fray
On bloody Waterloo.

IX.

Pale Brussels ! then what thoughts were thine,¹
 When ceaseless from the distant line
 Continued thunders came !
 Each burgher held his breath, to hear
 These forerunners² of havoc near,
 Of rapine and of flame.
 What ghastly sights were thine to meet,
 When rolling³ through thy stately street,
 The wounded show'd their mangled plight⁴
 In token of the unfinish'd fight,
 And from each anguish-laden wain
 The blood-drops laid thy dust like rain !⁵

¹ It was affirmed by the prisoners of war, that Bonaparte had promised his army, in case of victory, twenty-four hours' plunder of the city of Brussels.

² [MS.—" Harbingers. "]

³ [MS.—" Streaming. "]

⁴ [MS.—" Bloody plight. "]

⁵ [" Within those walls there linger'd at that hour,
 Many a brave soldier on the bed of pain,
 Whom aid of human art should ne'er restore
 To see his country and his friends again ;
 And many a victim of that fell debate,
 Whose life yet waver'd in the scales of fate.

" Others in waggons borne abroad I saw,
 Albeit recovering, still a mournful sight ;
 Languid and helpless, some were stretch'd on straw,
 Some more advanced, sustain'd themselves upright,
 And with bold eye and careless front, methought,
 Seem'd to set wounds and death again at nought.

" What had it been, then, in the recent days
 Of that great triumph, when the open wound
 Was festering, and along the crowded ways,
 Hour after hour was heard the incessant sound
 Of wheels, which o'er the rough and stony road
 Convey'd their living agonizing load !

How often in the distant drum
 Heard'st thou the fell Invader come,
 While Ruin, shouting to his band,
 Shook high her torch and gory brand !—
 Cheer thee, fair City ! From yon stand,
 Impatient, still his outstretch'd hand
 Points to his prey in vain,
 While maddening in his eager mood,
 And all unwont to be withstood,
 He fires the fight again.

X.

“ On ! On ! ” was still his stern exclaim ;
 “ Confront the battery's jaws of flame !
 Rush on the levell'd gun !
 My steel-clad cuirassiers, advance !
 Each Hulan forward with his lance,
 My Guard—my Chosen—charge for France,
 France and Napoleon ! ”¹
 Loud answer'd their acclaiming shout,
 Greeting the mandate which sent out
 Their bravest and their best to dare
 The fate their leader shunn'd to share.²
 But Ha, his country's sword and shield,
 Still in the battle-front reveal'd,
 Where danger fiercest swept the field,

“ Hearts little to the melting mood inclined,
 Grew sick to see their sufferings ; and the thought
 Still comes with horror to the shuddering mind
 Of those sad days, when Belgian ears were taught
 The British soldier's cry, half groan, half prayer,
 Breath'd when his pain is more than he can bear.”

SOUTHEY.]

¹ See Appendix, Note A.² See Appendix, Note B.

Came like a beam of light,
In action prompt, in sentence brief—
“Soldiers, stand firm,” exclaim’d the Chief,
“England shall tell the fight!”¹

XI.

On came the whirlwind—like the last
But fiercest sweep of tempest-blast—
On came the whirlwind—steel-gleams broke
Like lightning through the rolling smoke ;
The war was waked anew,
Three hundred cannon-mouths roar’d loud,
And from their throats, with flash and cloud,
Their showers of iron threw.
Beneath their fire, in full career,
Rush’d on the ponderous cuirassier,
The lancer couch’d his ruthless spear,
And hurrying as to havoc near,
The cohorts’ eagles flew.
In one dark torrent, broad and strong,
The advancing onset roll’d along,
Forth harbinger’d by fierce acclaim,
That, from the shroud of smoke and flame,
Peal’d wildly the imperial name.

XII.

But on the British heart were lost
The terrors of the charging host ;
For not an eye the storm that view’d
Changed its proud glance of fortitude,

¹ In ridding up to a regiment which was hard pressed, the Duke called to the men, “Soldiers, we must never be beat,—what will they say in England?” It is needless to say how this appeal was answered.

Nor was one forward footstep staid,
 As dropp'd the dying and the dead.¹
 Fast as their ranks the thunders tear,
 Fast they renew'd each serried square;
 And on the wounded and the slain
 Closed their diminish'd files again,
 Till from their line scarce spears' lengths three,
 Emerging from the smoke they see
 Helmet, and plume, and panoply,—

Then waked their fire at once!
 Each musketeer's revolving knell,
 As fast, as regularly fell,
 As when they practise to display
 Their discipline on festal day.

Then down went helm and lance,
 Down were the eagle banners sent,
 Down reeling steeds and riders went,
 Cornets were pierced, and pennons rent;
 And, to augment the fray,
 Wheel'd full against their staggering flanks,
 The English horsemen's foaming ranks
 Forced their resistless way.

Then to the musket-knell succeeds
 The clash of swords—the neigh of steeds—
 As plies the smith his clanging trade,²
 Against the cuirass rang the blade;³

¹ [MS.—“Nor was one forward footstep stopp'd,
 Though close beside a comrade dropp'd.”]

² A private soldier of the 95th regiment compared the sound which took place immediately upon the British cavalry mingling with those of the enemy, to “*a thousand tinkers at work mending pots and kettles.*”

³ [“I heard the broadswords' deadly clang,
 As if an hundred anvils rang!”]

And while amid their close array
 The well-served cannon rent their way,¹
 And while amid their scatter'd band
 Raged the fierce rider's bloody brand,
 Recoil'd in common rout and fear,
 Lancer and guard and cuirassier,
 Horsemen and foot,—a mingled host,
 Their leaders fall'n, their standards lost.

XIII.

Then, WELLINGTON ! thy piercing eye
 This crisis caught of destiny—
 The British host had stood
 That morn 'gainst charge of sword and lance²
 As their own ocean-rocks hold stance,
 But when thy voice had said, " Advance ! "
 They were their ocean's flood.—

¹ [MS.—" Beneath that storm in full career,
 Rush'd on the ponderous cuirassier ;
 The lancer { came with levell'd } spear,
 Sworn { each } to do or die ;
 But not an instant would they bear
 The { thunders } of each serried square,
 They halt, they turn, they fly !
 Not even their chosen brook to feel
 The British shock of levell'd steel ;
 Enough that through their close array
 The well-plied cannon tore their way ;
 Enough that mid their broken band
 The horsemen plied the bloody brand,
 Recoil'd," &c.]

² [" The cuirassiers," says Sir Walter Scott, " continued their dreadful onset, and rode up to the squares in the full confidence, apparently, of sweeping every thing before the impetuosity of their charge. Their onset and reception was like a furious ocean pour-

O Thou, whose inauspicious aim
 Hath wrought thy host this hour of shame.
 Think'st thou thy broken bands will bide
 The terrors of yon rushing tide?
 Or will thy chosen brook to feel
 The British shock of levell'd steel,¹
 Or dost thou turn thine eye
 Where coming squadrons gleam afar,
 And fresher thunders wake the war,
 And other standards fly?—
 Think not that in yon columns, file
 Thy conquering troops from Distant Dyle—
 Is Blucher yet unknown?
 Or dwells not in thy memory still,
 (Heard frequent in thine hour of ill,)
 What notes of hate and vengeance thrill
 In Prussia's trumpet tone?²
 What yet remains?—shall it be thine
 To head the relics of thy line
 In one dread effort more?—
 The Roman lore thy leisure loved,
 And thou canst tell what fortune proved
 That Chieftain, who, of yore,
 Ambition's dizzy paths essay'd,
 And with the gladiator's aid
 For empire enterprised—

ing itself against a chain of insulated rocks. The British squares stood unmoved, and never gave fire until the cavalry were within ten yards, when men rolled one way, horses galloped another, and the cuirassiers were in every instance driven back."—*Life of Bonaparte*.]

¹ See Appendix, Note C.

² [MS.—"Or can thy memory fail to quote,
 Heard to thy cost, the vengeful note
 Of Prussia's trumpet tone."]

He stood the cast his rashness play'd,
Left not the victims he had made,
Dug his red grave with his own blade,
And on the field he lost was laid,
Abhorr'd—but not despised.¹

XIV.

But if revolves thy fainter thought
On safety—howsoever bought,
Then turn thy fearful rein and ride,
Though twice ten thousand men have died
On this eventful day,
To gild the military fame
Which thou, for life, in traffic tame
Wilt barter thus away.
Shall future ages tell this tale
Of inconsistency faint and frail ?
And art thou He of Lodi's bridge,
Marengo's field, and Wagram's ridge !
Or is thy soul like mountain-tide,
That, swell'd by winter storm and shower,
Rolls down in turbulence of power,
A torrent fierce and wide ;
Reft of these aids, a rill obscure,
Shrinking unnoticed, mean and poor,
Whose channel shows display'd
The wrecks of its impetuous course,
But not one symptom of the force
By which these wrecks were made !

XV.

Spur on thy way !—since now thine ear
Has brook'd thy veterans' wish to hear,

¹ [See Appendix, Note D.]

Who, as thy flight they eyed,
Exclaim'd,—while tears of anguish came,
Wrung forth by pride, and rage, and shame,—

“O, that he had but died!”¹

But yet, to sum this hour of ill,
Look, ere thou leavest the fatal hill,
Back on yon broken ranks—
Upon whose wild confusion gleams
The moon, as on the troubled streams
When rivers break their banks,
And, to the ruin'd peasant's eye,
Objects half seen roll swiftly by,
Down the dread current hurl'd—
So mingle banner, wain, and gun,
Where the tumultuous flight rolls on
Of warriors, who, when morn begun,²
Defied a banded world.

XVI.

List—frequent to the hurrying rout,
The stern pursuers' vengeful shout

¹ [The MS. adds,

“That pang survived, refuse not then
To humble thee before the men,
Late objects of thy scorn and hate,
Who shall thy once-imperial fate
Make wordy theme of vain debate,
And chaffer for thy crown;
As usurers wont, who suck the all
Of the fool-hardy prodigal,
When on the giddy dice's fall
His latest hope has flown.
But yet, to sum, &c.]

² [MS.—“Where in one tide of terror run,
The warriors that, when morn begun.”]

Tells, that upon their broken rear
Rages the Prussian's bloody spear.

So fell a shriek was none,
When Beresina's icy flood
Redden'd and thaw'd with flame and blood,¹
And, pressing on thy desperate way,
Raised oft and long their wild hurra,

The children of the Don.
Thine ear no yell of horror cleft
So ominous, when, all bereft
Of aid, the valiant Polack left—²
Ay, left by thee—found soldier's grave³
In Leipsic's corpse-encumber'd wave.
Fate, in those various perils past,
Reserved thee still some future cast ;
On the dread die thou now hast thrown,
Hangs not a single field alone,
Nor one campaign—thy martial fame,
Thy empire, dynasty, and name,
Have felt the final stroke ;
And now, o'er thy devoted head
The last stern vial's wrath is shed,
The last dread seal is broke,⁴

¹ [MS.—“ So ominous a shriek was none,
Not even when Beresina's flood
Was thaw'd by streams of tepid blood.”]

² [For an account of the death of Poniatowski at Leipsic, see Sir
Walter Scott's *Life of Bonaparte*.]

³ [MS.—“ Not such were heard, when all bereft
Of aid, the valiant Polack left—
Ay, left by thee—found gallant grave.”]

⁴ [“ I, who with faith unshaken from the first,
Even when the tyrant seem'd to touch the skies,
Had look'd to see the high-blown bubble burst,
And for a fall conspicuous as his rise,
Even in that faith had look'd not for defeat
So swift, so overwhelming, so complete.”—SOUTHEY.]

XVII.

Since live thou wilt—refuse not now
 Before these demagogues to bow,
 Late objects of thy scorn and hate,
 Who shall thy once imperial fate
 Make wordy theme of vain debate.—
 Or shall we say, thou stoop'st less low
 In seeking refuge from the foe,
 Against whose heart, in prosperous life,
 Thine hand hath ever held the knife?

Such homage hath been paid
 By Roman and by Grecian voice,
 And there were honour in the choice,
 If it were freely made.

Then safely come—in one so low,—
 So lost,—we cannot own a foe;
 Though dear experience bid us end,
 In thee we ne'er can hail a friend.—
 Come, howsoever—but do not hide
 Close in thy heart that germ of pride,
 Erewhile, by gifted bard espied,¹

That “yet imperial hope;”²

¹ [MS. ———— “but do not hide
 Once more that sacred germ of pride,
 Which erst yon gifted bard espied.”]

² [“The Desolator desolate!
 The Victor overthrown!
 The Arbitrer of others' fate
 A Suppliant for his own!
 Is it some yet *imperial hope*,
 That with such change can calmly cope?
 Or dread of death alone?
 To die a prince—or live a slave—
 Thy choice is most ignobly brave!”
 BYRON'S *Ode to Napoleon*.]

Think not that for a fresh rebound,
 To raise ambition from the ground,
 We yield thee means or scope.
 In safety come—but ne'er again
 Hold type of independent reign ;
 No islet calls thee lord,
 We leave thee no confederate band,
 No symbol of thy lost command,
 To be a dagger in the hand
 From which we wrench'd the sword.

XVIII.

Yet, even in yon sequester'd spot,
 May worthier conquest be thy lot
 Than yet thy life has known ;
 Conquest, unbought by blood or harm,
 That needs nor foreign aid nor arm,
 A triumph all thine own.
 Such waits thee when thou shalt control
 Those passions wild, that stubborn soul,
 That marr'd thy prosperous scene :—
 Hear this—from no unmoved heart,
 Which sighs, comparing what THOU ART
 With what thou MIGHT'ST HAVE BEEN !¹

¹ [" 'Tis done—but yesterday a King !
 And arm'd with Kings to strive—
 And now thou art a nameless thing ;
 So abject—yet alive !
 Is this the man of thousand thrones,
 Who strew'd our earth with hostile bones,
 And can he thus survive ?
 Since he, miscall'd the Morning Star,¹
 Nor man nor fiend hath fallen so far."
 Byron's *Ode to Napoleon*.²

XIX.

Thou, too, whose deeds of fame renew'd
 Bankrupt a nation's gratitude,
 To thine own noble heart must owe
 More than the meed she can bestow.
 For not a people's just acclaim,
 Not the full hail of Europe's fame,
 Thy Prince's smiles, thy state's decree,
 The ducal rank, the garter'd knee,
 Not these such pure delight afford
 As that, when hanging up thy sword,
 Well mayst thou think, "This honest steel
 Was ever drawn for public weal ;
 And, such was rightful Heaven's decree,
 Ne'er sheathed unless with victory !"

XX.

Look forth, once more, with soften'd heart,
 Ere from the field of fame we part ;¹
 Triumph and Sorrow border near,
 And joy oft melts into a tear.
 Alas ! what links of love that morn
 Has War's rude hand asunder torn !
 For ne'er was field so sternly fought,
 And ne'er was conquest dearer bought.
 Here piled in common slaughter sleep
 Those whom affection long shall weep :

¹ [" We left the field of battle in such mood
 As human hearts from thence should bear away ;
 And musing thus, our purposed route pursued,
 Which still through scenes of recent bloodshed lay,
 Where Prussia late, with strong and stern delight,
 Hung on her fated foes to persecute their flight."

Here rests the sire, that ne'er shall strain
 His orphans to his heart again ;
 The son, whom, on his native shore,
 The parent's voice shall bless no more ;
 The bridegroom, who has hardly press'd
 His blushing consort to his breast ;
 The husband, whom through many a year
 Long love and mutual faith endear.
 Thou canst not name one tender tie,
 But here dissolved its relics lie !
 O ! when thou see'st some mourner's veil
 Shroud her thin form and visage pale,
 Or mark'st the Matron's bursting tears
 Stream when the stricken drum she hears ;
 Or see'st how manlier grief, suppress'd,
 Is labouring in a father's breast,—
 With no enquiry vain pursue
 The cause, but think on Waterloo !

XXI.

Period of honour as of woes,
 What bright careers 'twas thine to close !—
 Mark'd on thy roll of blood what names
 To Britain's memory, and to Fame's,
 Laid there their last immortal claims !
 Thou saw'st in seas of gore expire
 Redoubted PICRON's soul of fire—
 Saw'st in the mingled carnage lie
 All that of PONSONBY could die—
 DE LANCEY change Love's bridal-wreath,
 For laurels from the hand of Death—¹

¹ [The Poet's friend, Colonel Sir William De Lancey, married the beautiful daughter of Sir James Hall, Bart., in April, 1815, and received his mortal wound on the 18th of June. See Captain B.

Saw'st gallant MILLER's¹ failing eye
 Still bent where Albion's banners fly,
 And CAMERON,² in the shock of steel,
 Die like the offspring of Lochiel ;
 And generous GORDON,³ 'mid the strife,
 Fall while he watch'd his leader's life.—
 Ah ! though her guardian angel's shield
 Fenced Britain's hero through the field,
 Fate not the less her power made known,
 Through his friends' hearts to pierce his own !

XXII. .

Forgive, brave Dead, the imperfect lay !
 Who may your names, your numbers, say ?
 What high-strung harp, what lofty line,
 To each the dear-earn'd praise assign,
 From high-born chiefs of martial fame
 To the poor soldier's lowlier name ?
 Lightly ye rose that dawning day,
 From your cold couch of swamp and clay,
 To fill, before the sun was low,
 The bed that morning cannot know.—

Hall's affecting narrative in the first series of his "*Fragments of Voyages and Travels*," vol. ii. p. 369.]

¹ [Colonel Miller, of the Guards—son to Sir Wm. Miller, Lord Glenlee. When mortally wounded in the attack on the Bois de Bossu, he desired to see the colours of the regiment once more ere he died. They were waved over his head, and the expiring officer declared himself satisfied.]

² ["Colonel Cameron, of Fassiefern, so often distinguished in Lord Wellington's despatches from Spain, fell in the action at Quatre Bras, (16th June, 1815,) while leading the 92d, or Gordon Highlanders, to charge a body of cavalry, supported by infantry."—*Paul's Letters*.]

³ [Colonel the Honourable Sir Alexander Gordon, brother to the Earl of Aberdeen, who has erected a pillar on the spot where he fell by the side of the Duke of Wellington.]

Of may the tear the green sod steep,
And sacred be the heroes' sleep,
 Till time shall cease to run ;
And ne'er beside their noble grave,
May Briton pass and fail to crave
A blessing on the fallen brave
 Who fought with Wellington !

XXIII.

Farewell, sad Field ! whose blighted face
Wears desolation's withering trace ;
Long shall my memory retain
Thy shatter'd huts and trampled grain,
With every mark of martial wrong,
That scathe thy towers, fair Hougomont !¹
Yet though thy garden's green arcade
The marksman's fatal post was made,
Though on thy shatter'd beeches fell
The blended rage of shot and shell,
Though from thy blacken'd portals torn,
Their fall thy blighted fruit-trees mourn,
Has not such havoc bought a name
Immortal in the rolls of fame ?
Yes—Agincourt may be forgot,
And Cressy be an unknown spot,
 And Blenheim's name be new ;
But still in story and in song,
For many an age remember'd long,
Shall live the towers of Hougomont,
 And Field of Waterloo.

¹ See Appendix, Note E.

CONCLUSION.

STERN tide of human Time ! that know'st not rest,
 But, sweeping from the cradle to the tomb,
 Bear'st ever downward on thy dusky breast
 Successive generations to their doom ;
 While thy capacious stream has equal room
 For the gay bark where Pleasure's streamers sport,
 And for the prison-ship of guilt and gloom,
 The fisher-skiff, and barge that bears a court,
 Still wafting onward all to one dark silent port ;—

Stern tide of Time ! through what mysterious change
 Of hope and fear have our frail barks been driven !
 For ne'er, before, vicissitude so strange
 Was to one race of Adam's offspring given.
 And sure such varied change of sea and heaven,
 Such unexpected bursts of joy and woe,
 Such fearful strife as that where we have striven,
 Succeeding ages ne'er again shall know,
 Until the awful term when Thou shalt cease to flow.

Well hast thou stood, my Country !—the brave fight
Hast well maintain'd through good report and ill
In thy just cause and in thy native might,
And in Heaven's grace and justice constant still ;
Whether the banded prowess, strength, and skill
Of half the world against thee stood array'd,
Or when, with better views and freer will,
Beside thee Europe's noblest drew the blade,
Each emulous in arms the Ocean Queen to aid.

Well art thou now repaid—though slowly rose,
And struggled long with mists thy blaze of fame,
While like the dawn that in the orient glows
On the broad wave its earlier lustre came ;¹
Then eastern Egypt saw the growing flame,
And Maida's myrtles gleam'd beneath its ray,
Where first the soldier, stung with generous shame,
Rivall'd the heroes of the wat'ry way,
And wash'd in foemen's gore unjust reproach away.

Now, Island Empress, wave thy crest on high,
And bid the banner of thy Patron flow,
Gallant Saint George, the flower of Chivalry,
For thou hast faced, like him, a dragon foe,
And rescued innocence from overthrow,
And trampled down, like him, tyrannic might,
And to the gazing world mayst proudly show
The chosen emblem of thy sainted Knight,
Who quell'd devouring pride, and vindicated right.

Yet 'mid the confidence of just renown,
Renown dear-bought, but dearest thus acquired,

¹ [MS.—“ On the broad ocean first its lustre came.”]

Write, Britain, write the moral lesson down :

'Tis not alone the heart with valour fired,

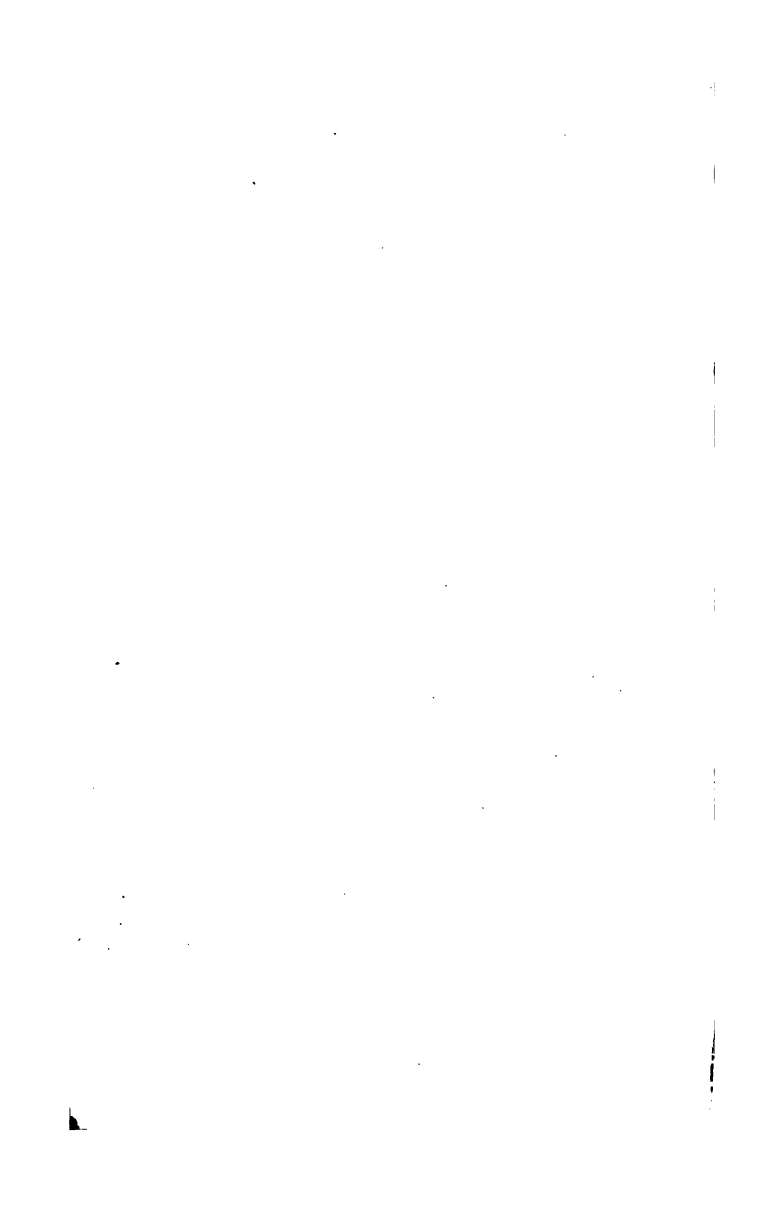
The discipline so dreaded and admired,

In many a field of bloody conquest known ;

—Such may by fame be lured, by gold be hired—

'Tis constancy in the good cause alone,

Best justifies the meed thy valiant sons have won.



APPENDIX

TO

THE FIELD OF WATERLOO.

NOTE A.

*My Guard—my Chosen—charge for France,
France and Napoleon.—P. 213.*

The characteristic obstinacy of Napoleon was never more fully displayed than in what we may be permitted to hope will prove the last of his fields. He would listen to no advice, and allow of no obstacles. An eyewitness has given the following account of his demeanour towards the end of the action :—

“It was near seven o'clock; Bonaparte, who till then had remained upon the ridge of the hill whence he could best behold what passed, contemplated with a stern countenance, the scene of this horrible slaughter. The more that obstacles seemed to multiply, the more his obstinacy seemed to increase. He became indignant at these unforeseen difficulties; and, far from fearing to push to extremities an army whose confidence in him was boundless, he ceased not to pour down fresh troops, and to give orders to march forward—to charge with the bayonet—to carry by storm. He was repeatedly informed, from different points, that the day went against him, and that the troops seemed to be disordered; to which he only replied,—‘*En-avant! En-avant!*’

“One general sent to inform the Emperor that he was in a position which he could not maintain, because it was commanded by

a battery, and requested to know, at the same time, in what way he should protect his division from the murderous fire of the English artillery. 'Let him storm the battery,' replied Bonaparte, and turned his back on the aide-de-camp who brought the message."—*Relation de la Bataille de Mont-St.-Jean. Par un Témoin Oculaire.* Paris, 1815, 8vo., p. 51.

NOTE B.

The fate their leader shunn'd to share.—P. 213.

It has been reported that Bonaparte charged at the head of his guards, at the last period of this dreadful conflict. This, however, is not accurate. He came down indeed to a hollow part of the high road, leading to Charleroi, within less than a quarter of a mile of the farm of La Haye Sainte, one of the points most fiercely disputed. Here he harangued the guards, and informed them that his preceding operations had destroyed the British infantry and cavalry, and that they had only to support the fire of the artillery, which they were to attack with the bayonet. This exhortation was received with shouts of *Vive l'Empereur*, which were heard over all our line, and led to an idea that Napoleon was charging in person. But the guards were led on by Ney: nor did Bonaparte approach nearer the scene of action than the spot already mentioned, which the rising banks on each side rendered secure from all such balls as did not come in a straight line. He witnessed the earlier part of the battle from places yet more remote, particularly from an observatory which had been placed there by the King of the Netherlands, some weeks before, for the purpose of surveying the country.¹ It is not meant to infer from these particulars that Napoleon showed, on that memorable occasion, the least deficiency in personal courage; on the contrary, he evinced the greatest composure and presence of mind during the whole action. But it is no less true that report has erred in ascribing to him any desperate efforts of valour for recovery of the battle; and it is remarkable, that during the whole carnage, none of his suite were either killed or wounded, whereas scarcely one of the Duke of Wellington's personal attendants escaped unhurt.

¹ The mistakes concerning this observatory have been mutual. The English supposed it was erected for the use of Bonaparte: and a French writer affirms it was constructed by the Duke of Wellington.

NOTE C.

—*Will thy chosen brook to feel
The British shock of level'd steel ?*—P. 217.

No persuasion or authority could prevail upon the French troops to stand the shock of the bayonet. The Imperial Guards, in particular, hardly stood till the British were within thirty yards of them, although the French author, already quoted, has put into their mouths the magnanimous sentiment, "The Guards never yield—they die." The same author has covered the plateau, or eminence, of St. Jean, which formed the British position, with redoubts and intrenchments which never had an existence. As the narrative, which is in many respects curious, was written by an eyewitness, he was probably deceived by the appearance of a road and ditch which run along part of the hill. It may be also mentioned, in criticising this work, that the writer mentions the Chateau of Hougoumont to have been carried by the French, although it was resolutely and successfully defended during the whole action. The enemy, indeed, possessed themselves of the wood by which it is surrounded, and at length set fire to the house itself; but the British (a detachment of the Guards, under the command of Colonel Macdonnell, and afterwards of Colonel Home) made good the garden, and thus preserved, by their desperate resistance, the post which covered the return of the Duke of Wellington's right flank.

NOTE D.

*And on the field he lost was laid
Abhorr'd—but not despised.*—P. 218.

[" When the engagement was ended, it evidently appeared with what undaunted spirit and resolution Catiline's army had been fired: for the body of every one was found on that very spot which, during the battle, he had occupied; those only excepted who were forced from their posts by the Prætorian cohort; and even they, though they fell a little out of their ranks, were all wounded before. Catiline himself was found, far from his own men, amidst the dead bodies of the enemy, breathing a little, with an air of that fierceness still in his face which he had when alive. Finally, in all his army, there was not so much as one free citizen taken prisoner,

either in the engagement or in flight; for they spared their own lives as little as those of the enemy. The army of the republic obtained the victory, indeed, but it was neither a cheap nor a joyful one, for their bravest men were either slain in battle or dangerously wounded. As there were many, too, who went to view the field, either out of curiosity or a desire of plunder, in turning over the dead bodies, some found a friend, some a relation, and some a guest; others there were likewise who discovered their enemies; so that, through the whole army, there appeared a mixture of gladness and sorrow, joy and mourning."—SALLUST.]

NOTE E.

——— *On towers, fair Hougomont.*—P. 226.

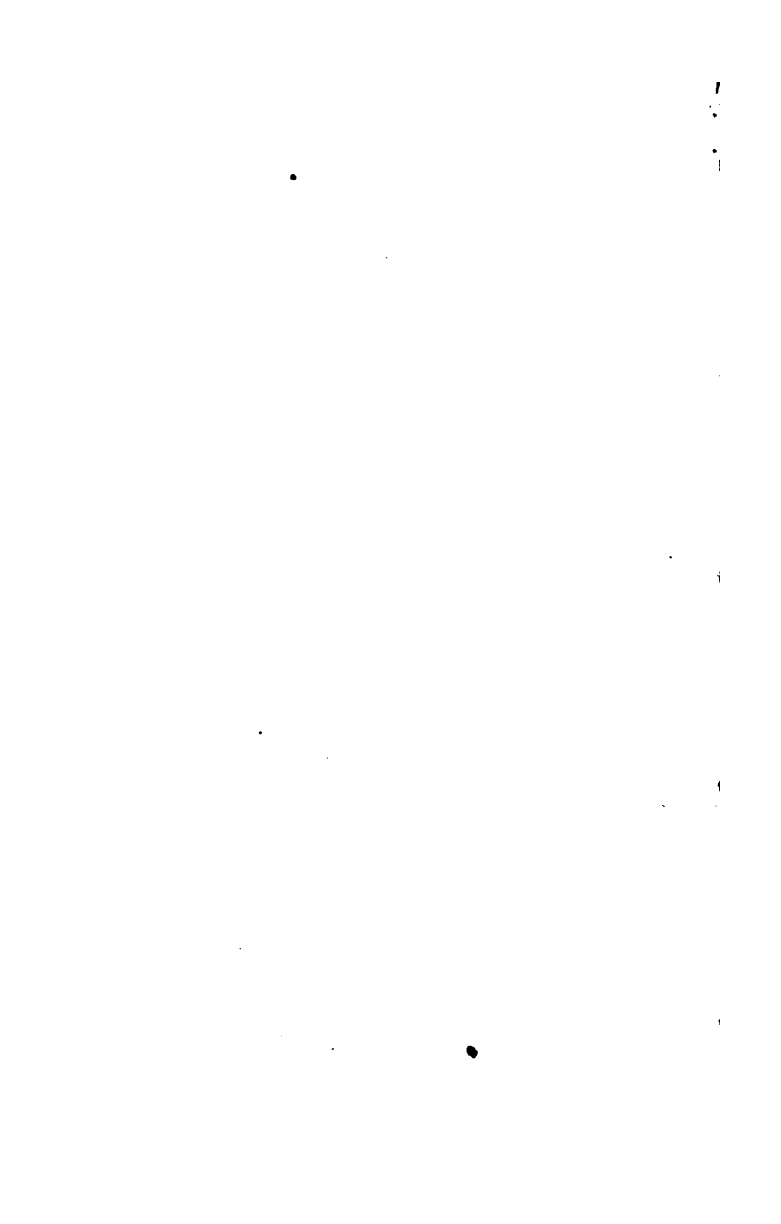
[" Beyond these points the fight extended not,
Small theatre for such a tragedy!
Its breadth scarce more, from eastern Popelot
To where the groves of Hougomont on high
Rear in the west their venerable head,
And cover with their shade the countless dead.

" But wouldst thou tread this celebrated ground,
And trace with understanding eyes a scene
Above all other fields of war renown'd,
From western Hougomont thy way begin;
There was our strength on that side, and there first,
In all its force, the storm of battle burst."—SOUTHEY.

Mr. Southey adds, in a note on these verses: "So important a battle, perhaps, was never before fought within so small an extent of ground. I computed the distance between Hougomont and Popelot at three miles; in a straight line it might probably not exceed two and a half.

"Our guide was very much displeased at the name which the battle had obtained in England,—'Why call it the battle of Waterloo?' he said,—'Call it Hougomont, call it La Haye Saint, call it Popelot,—any thing but Waterloo.'"—*Pilgrimage to Waterloo.*]

SONGS AND MISCELLANIES.



SAINT CLOUD.

[*Paris, 5th September, 1815.*]

SORT spread the southern summer night
Her veil of darksome blue ;
Ten thousand stars combined to light
The terrace of Saint Cloud.

The evening breezes gently sigh'd,
Like breath of lover true,
Bewailing the deserted pride
And wreck of sweet Saint Cloud.

The drum's deep roll was heard afar,
The bugle wildly blew
Good-night to Hulan and Hussar,
That garrison Saint Cloud.

The startled Naiads from the shade
With broken urns withdrew,
And silenced was that proud cascade,
The glory of Saint Cloud.

We sate upon its steps of stone,
Nor could its silence¹ rue,
When waked, to music of our own,
The echoes of Saint Cloud.

Slow Seine might hear each lovely note
Fall light as summer dew,
While through the moonless² air they float,
Prolong'd from fair Saint Cloud.

And sure a melody more sweet
His waters never knew,
Though music's self was wont to meet
With Princes at Saint Cloud.

Nor then, with more delighted ear,
The circle round her drew,
Than ours, when gather'd round to hear
Our songstress³ at Saint Cloud.

Few happy hours poor mortals pass,—
Then give those hours their due,
And rank among the foremost class
Our evenings at Saint Cloud.

¹ [MS.—“Absence.”]

² [MS.—“Midnight.”]

³ [These lines were written after an evening spent at Saint Cloud with the late Lady Alvanley and her daughters, one of whom was the songstress alluded to in the text.]

ROMANCE OF DUNOIS.¹

FROM THE FRENCH.

The original of this little Romance makes part of a manuscript collection of French Songs, probably compiled by some young officer, which was found on the Field of Waterloo, so much stained with clay and with blood, as sufficiently to indicate what had been the fate of its late owner. The song is popular in France, and is rather a good specimen of the style of composition to which it belongs. The translation is strictly literal.²

It was Dunois, the young and brave, was bound for Palestine,
But first he made his orisons before St. Mary's shrine :

¹ [This ballad appeared in 1815, in Paul's Letters, and in the Edinburgh Annual Register. It has since been set to music by G. F. Graham, Esq., in Mr Thomson's Select Melodies, &c.]

² [The original romance,
" Partant pour la Syrie,
Le jeune et brave Dunois," &c.
was written, and set to music also, by Hortense Beauharnois, Duchesse de St. Len, Ex-Queen of Holland.]

'Mid splintering lance and falchion-sweep,
And still was heard his warrior-lay ;
" My life it is my country's right,
My heart is in my lady's bower ;
For love to die, for fame to fight,
Becomes the valiant Troubadour."

Alas ! upon the bloody field
He fell beneath the foeman's glaive,
But still reclining on his shield,
Expiring sung the exulting stave :—
" My life it is my country's right,
My heart is in my lady's bower ;
For love and fame to fall in fight
Becomes the valiant Troubadour."

FROM THE FRENCH.¹

It chanced that Cupid on a season,
By fancy urged, resolved to wed,
But could not settle whether Reason
Or Folly should partake his bed.

What does he then ?—Upon my life,
'Twas bad example for a deity—
He takes me Reason for a wife,
And Folly for his hours of gaiety.

¹ [This trifle also is from the French Collection, found at Waterloo.—See Paul's Letters.]

Though thus he dealt in petty treason,
He loved them both in equal measure ;
Fidelity was born of Reason,
And Folly brought to bed of Pleasure.

THE RESOLVE.¹

IN IMITATION OF AN OLD ENGLISH POEM.—1809.

My wayward fate I needs must plain,
Though bootless be the theme ;
I loved, and was beloved again,
Yet all was but a dream :
For, as her love was quickly got,
So it was quickly gone ;
No more I'll bask in flame so hot,
But coldly dwell alone.

Not maid more bright than maid was e'er
My fancy shall beguile,
By flattering word, or feigned tear,
By gesture, look, or smile :
No more I'll call the shaft fair shot,
Till it has fairly flown,
Nor scorch me at a flame so hot ;—
I'll rather freeze alone.

¹ [Published in the Edinburgh Annual Register of 1808.]

Each ambush'd Cupid I'll defy,
In cheek, or chin, or brow,
And deem the glance of woman's eye
As weak as woman's vow :
I'll lightly hold the lady's heart,
That is but lightly won ;
I'll steel my breast to beauty's art,
And learn to live alone.

The flaunting torch soon blazes out,
The diamond's ray abides ;
The flame its glory hurls about,
The gem its lustre hides ;
Such gem I fondly deem'd was mine,
And glow'd a diamond stone,
But, since each eye may see it shine,
I'll darkling dwell alone.

No waking dream shall tinge my thought
With dyes so bright and vain,
No silken net, so slightly wrought,
Shall tangle me again ;
No more I'll pay so dear for wit,
I'll live upon mine own,
Nor shall wild passion trouble it,—
I'll rather dwell alone.

And thus I'll hush my heart to rest,—
“ Thy loving labour's lost ;
Thou shalt no more be wildly blest,
To be so strangely crost :
The widow'd turtles mateless die,
The Phoenix is but one ;
They seek no loves—no more will I—
I'll rather dwell alone.”

THE POACHER.¹

WELCOME, grave Stranger, to our green retreats,
 Where health with exercise and freedom meets !
 Thrice welcome, Sage, whose philosophic plan
 By nature's limits metes the rights of man ;
 Generous as he, who now for freedom bawls,
 Now gives full value for true Indian shawls :
 O'er court, o'er customhouse, his shoe who flings,
 Now bilks excisemen, and now bullies kings.
 Like his, I ween, thy comprehensive mind
 Holds laws as mouse-traps baited for mankind ;
 Thine eye, applausive, each sly vermin sees,
 That baulks the snare, yet battens on the cheese ;
 Thine ear has heard, with scorn instead of awe,
 Our buckskinn'd justices expound the law,
 Wire-draw the acts that fix for wires the pain,
 And for the netted partridge noose the swain ;
 And thy vindictive arm would fain have broke
 The last light fetter of the feudal yoke,
 To give the denizens of wood and wild,
 Nature's free race, to each her free-born child.
 Hence hast thou mark'd, with grief, fair London's race,
 Mock'd with the boon of one poor Easter chase,
 And long'd to send them forth as free as when
 Pour'd o'er Chantilly the Parisian train,
 When musket, pistol, blunderbuss, combined,
 And scarce the field-pieces were left behind !

¹ [First published in the Edinburgh Annual Register, 1809.]

A squadron's charge each leveret's heart diamay'd
On every covey fired a bold brigade :
La Douce Humanité approved the sport,
For great the alarm indeed, yet small the hurt ;
Shouts patriotic solemnized the day,
And Seine re-echo'd *Vive la Liberté !*
But mad *Citoyen*, meek *Monsieur* again,
With some few added links resumes his chain.
Then since such scenes to France no more are known,
Come, view with me a hero of thine own !
One, whose free actions vindicate the cause
Of silvan liberty o'er feudal laws.

Seek we yon glades, where the proud oak o'ertops
Wide-waving seas of birch and hazel copse,
Leaving between deserted isles of land,
Where stunted heath is patch'd with ruddy sand ;
And lonely on the waste the yew is seen,
Or straggling hollies spread a brighter green.
Here, little worn, and winding dark and steep,
Our scarce mark'd path descends yon dingle deep :
Follow—but heedful, cautious of a trip,—
In earthly mire philosophy may slip.
Step slow and wary o'er that swampy stream,
Till, guided by the charcoal's smothering steam,
We reach the frail yet barricaded door
Of hovel form'd for poorest of the poor ;
No hearth the fire, no vent the smoke receives,
The walls are wattles, and the covering leaves ;
For, if such hut, our forest statutes say,
Rise in the progress of one night and day,
(Though placed where still the Conqueror's hests o'erawe,
And his son's stirrup shines the badge of law,)
The builder claims the unenviable boon,
To tenant dwelling, framed as slight and soon

As wigwam wild, that shrouds the native frore
On the bleak coast of frost-barr'd Labrador.¹

Approach, and through the unlatticed window peep—
Nay, shrink not back, the inmate is asleep ;
Sunk 'mid yon sordid blankets, till the sun
Stoop to the west the plunderer's toils are done.
Loaded and primed, and prompt for desperate hand,
Rifle and fowling-piece beside him stand,
While round the hut are in disorder laid
The tools and booty of his lawless trade ;
For force or fraud, resistance or escape,
The crow, the saw, the bludgeon, and the crape.
His pilfer'd powder in yon nook he hoards,
And the filch'd lead the church's roof affords—
(Hence shall the rector's congregation fret,
That while his sermon's dry his walls are wet.)
The fish-spear barb'd, the sweeping net are there,
Doe-hides, and pheasant plumes, and skins of hare,
Cordage for toils, and wiring for the snare.
Barter'd for game from chase or warren won,
Yon cask holds moonlight,² run when moon was none
And late snatch'd spoils lie stow'd in hutch apart,
To wait the associate higgler's evening cart.

Look on his pallet foul, and mark his rest :
What scenes perturb'd are acting in his breast !

¹ Such is the law in the New Forest, Hampshire, tending greatly to increase the various settlements of thieves, smugglers, and deer-stealers, who infest it. In the forest courts the presiding judge wears as a badge of office an antique stirrup, said to have been that of William Rufus. See Mr. William Rose's spirited poem, entitled, "The Red King."

["To the bleak coast of *savage* Labrador."—FALCONER.]

² A cant term for smuggled spirits.

His sable brow is wet and wrung with pain,
And his dilated nostril toils in vain ;
For short and scant the breath each effort draws,
And 'twixt each effort Nature claims a pause.
Beyond the loose and sable neckcloth stretch'd,
His sinewy throat seems by convulsion twitch'd,
While the tongue falters, as to utterance loth,
Sounds of dire import—watchword, threat, and oath.
Though, stupified by toil, and drugg'd with gin,
The body sleep, the restless guest within
Now plies on wood and wold his lawless trade,
Now in the fangs of justice wakes dismay'd.—

“ Was that wild start of terror and despair,
Those bursting eyeballs, and that wilder'd air,
Signs of compunction for a murder'd hare ?
Do the locks bristle and the eyebrows arch,
For grouse or partridge massacred in March ? ”—

No, scoffer, no ! Attend, and mark with awe,
There is no wicket in the gate of law !
He, that would e'er so lightly set ajar
That awful portal, must undo each bar ;
Tempting occasion, habit, passion, pride,
Will join to storm the breach, and force the barrier wide.

That ruffian, whom true men avoid and dread,
Whom bruisers, poachers, smugglers, call Black Ned,
Was Edward Mansell once ;—the lightest heart,
That ever play'd on holyday his part !
The leader he in every Christmas game,
The harvest-feast grew blither when he came,
And liveliest on the chords the bow did glance,
When Edward named the tune and led the dance.

Kind was his heart, his passions quick and strong,
Hearty his laugh, and jovial was his song ;
And if he loved a gun, his father swore,
“ ’Twas but a trick of youth would soon be o’er,
Himself had done the same some thirty years before.”

But he whose humours spurn law’s awful yoke,
Must herd with those by whom law’s bonds are broke,
The common dread of justice soon allies
The clown, who robs the warren, or excise,
With sterner felons train’d to act more dread,
Even with the wretch by whom his fellow bled.
Then, as in plagues the foul contagions pass,
Leavening and festering the corrupted mass,—
Guilt leagues with guilt, while mutual motives draw.
Their hope impunity, their fear the law ;
Their foes, their friends, their rendezvous the same,
Till the revenue baulk’d, or pilfer’d game,
Flesh the young culprit, and example leads
To darker villany, and direr deeds.

Wild howl’d the wind the forest glades along,
And oft the owl renew’d her dismal song ;
Around the spot where erst he felt the wound,
Red William’s spectre walk’d his midnight round.
When o’er the swamp he cast his blighting look,
From the green marshes of the stagnant brook
The bittern’s sullen shout the sedges shook !
The wading moon, with storm-presaging gleam,
Now gave and now withheld her doubtful beam ;
The old Oak stoop’d his arms, then flung them high,
Bellowing and groaning to the troubled sky—
’Twas then, that, couch’d amid the brushwood sere,
In Malwood-walk young Mansell watch’d the deer :

The fattest buck received his deadly shot—
The watchful keeper heard, and sought the spot.
Stout were their hearts, and stubborn was their strife,
O'erpower'd at length the Outlaw drew his knife.
Next morn a corpse was found upon the fell—
The rest his waking agony may tell!

EPITAPH,¹

DESIGNED FOR A MONUMENT

IN LICHFIELD CATHEDRAL, AT THE BURIAL-PLACE

OF THE FAMILY OF MISS SEWARD.

AMID these aisles, where once his precepts show'd
The Heavenward pathway which in life he trode,
This simple tablet marks a Father's bier,
And those he loved in life, in death are near ;
For him, for them, a Daughter bade it rise,
Memorial of domestic charities.
Still wouldst thou know why o'er the marble spread,
In female grace the willow droops her head ;
Why on her branches, silent and unstrung,
The minstrel harp is emblematic hung ;
What poet's voice is smother'd here in dust
Till waked to join the chorus of the just,——

¹ [Edinburgh Annual Register, 1809.]

Lo ! one brief line an answer sad supplies,
Honour'd, beloved, and mourn'd, here SEWARD lies !
Her worth, her warmth of heart, let friendship say,—
Go seek her genius in her living lay.

EPITAPH ON MRS. ERSKINE.¹

[1819.]

PLAIN, as her native dignity of mind,
Arise the tomb of her we have resign'd ;
Unflaw'd and stainless be the marble scroll,
Emblem of lovely form, and candid soul.—
But, oh ! what symbol may avail, to tell
The kindness, wit, and sense, we loved so well !
What sculpture show the broken ties of life,
Here buried, with the parent, friend, and wife !
Or on the tablet stamp each title dear,
By which thine urn, EUPHEMIA, claims the tear !
Yet taught, by thy meek sufferance, to assume
Patience in anguish, hope beyond the tomb,
Resign'd, though sad, this votive verse shall flow,
And brief, alas ! as thy brief span below.

¹ [Mrs. Euphemia Robison, wife of William Erskine, Esq. (afterwards Lord Kinnedder,) died September, 1819, and was buried at Saline in the county of Fife, where these lines are inscribed on the tombstone.]

PROLOGUE
TO MISS BAILLIE'S PLAY
OF THE
FAMILY LEGEND.¹

'Tis sweet to hear expiring Summer's sigh,
Through forests tinged with russet, wail and die ;
'Tis sweet and sad the latest notes to hear
Of distant music, dying on the ear ;
But far more sadly sweet, on foreign strand,
We list the legends of our native land,
Link'd as they come with every tender tie,
Memorials dear of youth and infancy.

Chief, thy wild tales, romantic Caledon,
Wake keen remembrance in each hardy son.

¹ [Miss Baillie's *Family Legend* was produced with considerable success on the Edinburgh stage in the winter of 1809-10. This prologue was spoken on that occasion by the Author's friend, Mr. Daniel Terry.]

Whether on India's burning coasts he toil,
Or till Arcadia's¹ winter-fetter'd soil,
He hears with throbbing heart and moisten'd eyes,
And, as he hears, what dear illusions rise !
It opens on his soul his native dell,
The woods wild waving, and the water's swell ;
Tradition's theme, the tower that threatens the plain,
The mossy cairn that hides the hero slain ;
The cot beneath whose simple porch were told,
By grey-hair'd patriarch, the tales of old,
The infant group that hush'd their sports the while,
And the dear maid who listen'd with a smile.
The wanderer, while the vision warms his brain,
Is denizen of Scotland once again.

Are such keen feelings to the crowd confined,
And sleep they in the Poet's gifted mind ?
Oh no ! For She, within whose mighty page
Each tyrant Passion shows his woe and rage,
Has felt the wizard influence they inspire,
And to your own traditions tuned her lyre.
Yourselves shall judge—whoe'er has raised the sail
By Mull's dark coast, has heard this evening's tale.
The plaided boatman, resting on his oar,
Points to the fatal rock amid the roar
Of whitening waves, and tells whate'er to-night
Our humble stage shall offer to your sight ;
Proudly preferr'd that first our efforts give
Scenes glowing from her pen to breathe and live ;
More proudly yet, should Caledon approve
The filial token of a Daughter's love.

¹ Arcadia, or Nova Scotia.

MR. KEMBLE'S FAREWELL ADDRESS,¹

ON TAKING LEAVE OF THE EDINBURGH STAGE.

As the worn war-horse, at the trumpet's sound,
Erects his mane, and neighs, and paws the ground—
Disdains the ease his generous lord assigns,
And longs to rush on the embattled lines,
So I, your plaudits ringing on mine ear,
Can scarce sustain to think our parting near ;
To think my scenic hour for ever past,
And that those valued plaudits are my last.
Why should we part, while still some powers remain,
That in your service strive not yet in vain ?

¹ [These lines first appeared, April 5, 1817, in a weekly sheet, called "The Sale Room," conducted and published by Messrs. Ballantyne and Co., at Edinburgh. In a note prefixed, Mr. James Ballantyne says, "The character fixed upon, with happy propriety, for Kemble's closing scene, was Macbeth, in which he took his final leave of Scotland on the evening of Saturday, the 29th March, 1817. He had laboured under a severe cold for a few days before, but on this memorable night the physical annoyance yielded to the energy of his mind.—'He was,' he said, in the green-room, immediately before the curtain rose, 'determined to leave behind him the most perfect specimen of his art which he had ever shown ;' and his success was complete. At the moment of the tyrant's death the curtain fell by the universal acclamation of the audience. The applauses were vehement and prolonged ; they ceased—were

Cannot high zeal the strength of youth supply,
 And sense of duty fire the fading eye ;
 And all the wrongs of age remain subdued
 Beneath the burning glow of gratitude ?
 Ah, no ! the taper, wearing to its close,
 Oft for a space in fitful lustre glows ;
 But all too soon the transient gleam is past,
 It cannot be renew'd, and will not last ;
 Even duty, zeal, and gratitude, can wage
 But short-lived conflict with the frosts of age.
 Yes ! It were poor, remembering what I was,
 To live a pensioner on your applause,
 To drain the dregs of your endurance dry,
 And take, as alms, the praise I once could buy ;
 Till every sneering youth around inquires,
 " Is this the man who once could please our sires ?"
 And scorn assumes compassion's doubtful mien,
 To warn me off from the encumber'd scene.
 This must not be ;—and higher duties crave
 Some space between the theatre and grave,
 That, like the Roman in the Capitol,
 I may adjust my mantle ere I fall :
 My life's brief act in public service flown,
 The last, the closing scene, must be my own.

resumed—rose again—were reiterated—and again were hushed. In a few minutes the curtain ascended, and Mr. Kemble came forward in the dress of Macbeth, (the audience by a consentaneous movement rising to receive him,) to deliver his farewell. . . . " Mr. Kemble delivered these lines with exquisite beauty, and with an effect that was evidenced by the tears and sobs of many of the audience. His own emotions were very conspicuous. When his farewell was closed, he lingered long on the stage, as if unable to retire. The house again stood up, and cheered him with the waving of hats and long shouts of applause. At length, he finally retired, and, in so far as regards Scotland, the curtain dropped upon his professional life for ever."]

Here, then, adieu ! while yet some well-graced parts
May fix an ancient favourite in your hearts,
Not quite to be forgotten, even when
You look on better actors, younger men :
And if your bosoms own this kindly debt
Of old remembrance, how shall mine forget—
O, how forget !—how oft I hither came.
In anxious hope, how oft return'd with fame !
How oft around your circle this weak hand
Has waved immortal Shakspeare's magic wand,
Till the full burst of inspiration came,
And I have felt, and you have fann'd the flame !
By mem'ry treasured, while her reign endures,
'Those hours must live—and all their charms are yours.

O favour'd Land ! renown'd for arts and arms,
For manly talent, and for female charms,
Could this full bosom prompt the sinking line,
What fervent benedictions now were thine !
But my last part is play'd, my knell is rung,
When e'en your praise falls faltering from my tongue ;
And all that you can hear, or I can tell,
Is—Friends and Patrons, hail, and FARE YE WELL.

EPILOGUE TO THE APPEAL,¹

SPOKEN BY MRS. HENRY SIDDONS,

FEB. 16, 1818.

A CAT of yore (or else old Æsop lied)
Was changed into a fair and blooming bride,
But spied a mouse upon her marriage-day,
Forgot her spouse, and seized upon her prey ;
Even thus my bridegroom lawyer, as you saw,
Threw off poor me, and pounced upon papa.
His neck from Hymen's mystic knot made loose,
He twisted round my sire's the literal noose.
Such are the fruits of our dramatic labour
Since the New Jail became our next-door neighbour.²

Yes, times *are* changed ; for, in your fathers' age,
The lawyers were the patrons of the stage ;

¹ [“ The Appeal,” a Tragedy, by John Galt, the celebrated author of the “ Annals of the Parish,” and other Novels, was played for four nights at this time in Edinburgh.]

² It is necessary to mention, that the allusions in this piece are all local, and addressed only to the Edinburgh audience. The new prisons of the city, on the Calton Hill, are not far from the theatre.

However high advanced by future fate,
There stands the bench (*points to the Pit*) that first received their weight,
The future legal sage, 'twas ours to see,
Doom though unwigg'd, and plead without a fee.

But now, astounding each poor mimic elf,
Instead of lawyers comes the law herself;
Tremendous neighbour, on our right she dwells,
Builds high her towers and excavates her cells;
While on the left, she agitates the town,
With the tempestuous question, Up or down?¹
'Twixt Scylla and Charybdis thus stand we,
Law's final end, and law's uncertainty.
But, soft; who lives at Rome the Pope must flatter,
And jails and lawsuits are no jesting matter.
Then—just farewell! we wait with serious awe
Till your applause or censure gives the law.
Trusting our humble efforts may assure ye,
We hold you Court and Counsel, Judge and Jury.

¹ At this time, the public of Edinburgh was much agitated by a lawsuit betwixt the Magistrates and many of the Inhabitants of the City, concerning a range of new buildings on the western side of the North Bridge; which the latter insisted should be removed as a deformity.

EPILOGUE¹

TO THE DRAMA FOUNDED ON "ST. BONAN'S WELL."

[*"After the play, the following humorous address (ascribed to an eminent literary character) was spoken with infinite effect by Mr. Mackay in the character of Meg Dodds."*—*Edinburgh Weekly Journal*, 9th June 1824.]

[*Enter MEG DODDS, encircled by a crowd of unruly boys, whom a town's-officer is driving off.*]

THAT's right, friend—drive the gaitlings back,
And lend yon muckle ane a whack ;
Your Embro' bairns are grown a pack,
Sae proud and saucy,
They scarce will let an auld wife walk
Upon your causey.

I've seen the day they would been scaur'd,
Wi' the Tolbooth, or wi' the Guard,

¹ [This and the three succeeding pieces were first collected in the edition of Sir Walter Scott's Poetical Works in 1834.]

Or maybe wud hae some regard
 For Jamie Laing—¹
 The Water-hole² was right weel wared
 On sic a gang.

But whar's the gude Tolbooth³ gane now?
 Whar's the auld Claught,⁴ wi' red and blue?
 Whar's Jamie Laing? and whar's John Doo?⁵
 And whar's the Weigh-house?⁶
 Deil hae't I see but what is new,
 Except the Playhouse!

Yoursells are changed frae head to heel,
 There's some that gar the causeway reel
 With clashing hufe and rattling wheel,
 And horses canterin',
 Wha's fathers daundered hame as weel
 Wi' lass and lantern.

Myself being in the public line,
 I look for howfs I kenn'd lang syne,

¹ [James Laing was one of the Depute-Clerks of the city of Edinburgh, and in his official connexion with the Police and the Council-Chamber, his name was a constant terror to evil-doers. He died in February, 1806.]

² [The Watch-hole.]

³ [The Tolbooth of Edinburgh, The Heart of Mid-Lothian, was pulled down in 1817.]

⁴ [The ancient Town Guard. The reduced remnant of this body of police was finally disbanded in 1817.]

⁵ [John Doo, or Dhu—a terrific-looking and high-spirited member of the Town Guard, and of whom there is a print by Kay, etched in 1784.]

⁶ [The Weigh-house, situated at the head of the West Bow, Lawnmarket, and which had long been looked upon as an encumbrance to the street, was demolished in order to make way for the royal procession to the Castle, which took place on the 22d of August, 1822.]

Whar gentles used to drink gude wine,
And eat cheap dinners ;
But deil a soul gangs there to dine,
Of saints or sinners !

Fortune's¹ and Hunter's² gane, alas !
And Bayle's³ is lost in empty space ;
And now if folk would splice a brace,
Or crack a bottle,
They gang to a new-fangled place
They ca' a Hottle.

The deevil hottle them for Meg !
They are sae greedy and sae gleg,
That if ye're served but wi' an egg,
(And that's puir picking,)
In comes a chiel and makes a leg,
And charges chicken !

" And wha may he be," gin ye speer,
" That brings your auld-warld clavers here ? "

¹ [Fortune's Tavern—a house on the west side of the Old Stamp Office Close, High Street, and which was, in the early part of the last century, the mansion of the Earl of Eglintoun.—The Lord High Commissioner to the General Assembly of the day held his levees and dinners in this tavern.]

² [Hunter's—another once much-frequented tavern, in Writer's Court, Royal Exchange.]

³ [Bayle's Tavern and Coffeehouse, originally on the North Bridge, east side, afterwards in Shakspeare Square, but removed to admit of the opening of Waterloo Place. Such was the dignified character of this house, that the waiter always appeared in full dress, and nobody was admitted who had not a white neck-cloth—then considered an indispensable insignium of a gentleman.]

Troth, if there's onybody near
 That kens the roads,
 I'll hand ye Burgundy to beer,
 He kens Meg Dodda.

I came a piece frae west o' Currie ;
 And since I see you're in a hurry,
 Your patience I'll nae langer worry,
 But be sae crouse
 As speak a word for ane Will Murray,¹
 That keeps this house.

Plays are auld-fashion'd things, in truth,
 And ye've seen wonders mair uncouth ;
 Yet actors shoudna suffer drouth,
 Or want of dramock,
 Although they speak but wi' their mouth,
 Not with their stamock.

But ye take care of a' folk's pantry ;
 And surely to hae stooden sentry
 Ower this big house, (that's far frae rent-free,)
 For a lone sister,
 Is claims as gude's to be a ventri—
 How's ca'd—loquister.

Weel, sirs, gude'en, and have a care,
 The bairns mak fun o' Meg nae mair ;
 For gin they do, she tells you fair,
 And without failzie,
 As sure as ever ye sit there,
 She'll tell the Bailie.

¹ [Mr. Wm. Murray became manager of the Edinburgh Theatre in 1815.]

EPILOGUE.¹

THE sages—for authority, pray, look
 Seneca's morals, or the copy-book—
 The sages to disparage woman's power,
 Say, beauty is a fair, but fading flower ;—
 I cannot tell—I've small philosophy—
 Yet, if it fades, it does not surely die,
 But, like the violet, when decay'd in bloom,
 Survives through many a year in rich perfume.
 Witness our theme to-night, two ages gone,
 A third wanes fast, since Mary fill'd the throne.
 Brief was her bloom, with scarce one sunny day,
 'Twixt Pinkie's field and fatal Fotheringay :
 But when, while Scottish hearts and blood you boast,
 Shall sympathy with Mary's woes be lost ?
 O'er Mary's mem'ry the learn'd quarrel,
 By Mary's grave the poet plants his laurel,
 Time's echo, old tradition, makes her name
 The constant burden of his fault'ring theme ;
 In each old hall his grey-hair'd heralds tell
 Of Mary's picture, and of Mary's cell,

¹ [“I recovered the above with some difficulty. I believe it was never spoken, but written for some play, afterwards withdrawn, in which Mrs. H. Siddons was to have spoken it in the character of Queen Mary.”—*Extract from a Letter of Sir Walter Scott to Mr. Constable, 22d October, 1824.*]

And show—my fingers tingle at the thought—
 The loads of tapestry which that poor Queen wrought.
 In vain did fate bestow a double dower
 Of ev'ry ill that waits on rank and pow'r,
 Of ev'ry ill on beauty that attends—
 False ministers, false lovers, and false friends.
 Spite of three wedlocks so completely curst,
 They rose in ill from bad to worse, and worst,
 In spite of errors—I dare not say more,
 For Duncan Targe lays hand on his claymore.
 In spite of all, however humours vary,
 There is a talisman in that word Mary,
 That unto Scottish bosoms all and some
 Is found the genuine *open sesame*?
 In history, ballad, poetry, or novel,
 It charms alike the castle and the hovel,
 Even you—forgive me—who, demure and shy,
 Gorge not each bait, nor stir at every fly,
 Must rise to this, else in her ancient reign
 The Rose of Scotland has survived in vain.

INSCRIPTION

FOR THE MONUMENT OF THE REV. GEORGE SCOTT.¹

To youth, to age, alike, this tablet pale
 Tells the brief moral of its tragic tale.

¹ [This young gentleman, a son of the Author's friend and relation, Hugh Scott of Harden, Esq., became Rector of Kentisbeare, in Devonshire, in 1823, and died there the 9th June, 1830. This epitaph appears on his tomb in the chancel there.]

Art thou a parent ? Reverence this bier,
 The parents' fondest hopes lie buried here.
 Art thou a youth, prepared on life to start,
 With opening talents and a generous heart,
 Fair hopes and flattering prospects all thine own ?
 Lo ! here their end—a monumental stone.
 But let submission tame each sorrowing thought,
 Heaven crown'd its champion ere the fight was fought.

THE BANNATYNE CLUB.¹

I.

Assist me, ye friends of Old Books and Old Wine,
 To sing in the praises of sage Bannatyne,
 Who left such a treasure of old Scottish lore
 As enables each age to print one volume more.
 One volume more, my friends, one volume more,
 We'll ransack old Banny for one volume more.

II.

And first, Allan Ramsay, was eager to glean
 From Bannatyne's *Hortus* his bright Evergreen ;
 Two light little volumes (intended for four)
 Still leave us the task to print one volume more.
 One volume more, &c.

¹ [Sir Walter Scott was the first President of the Club, and wrote these verses for the anniversary dinner of March, 1823.]

III.

His ways were not ours, for he cared not a pin
 How much he left out, or how much he put in ;
 The truth of the reading he thought was a bore,
 So this accurate age calls for one volume more.
 One volume more, &c.

IV.

Correct and sagacious, then came my Lord Hailes,
 And weigh'd every letter in critical scales,
 But left out some brief words, which the prudish abhor,
 And castrated Banny in one volume more.
 One volume more, my friends, one volume more ;
 We'll restore Banny's manhood in one volume
 more.

V.

John Pinkerton next, and I'm truly concern'd
 I can't call that worthy so candid as learn'd ;
 He rail'd at the plaid and blasphemed the claymore,
 And set Scots by the ears in his one volume more,
 One volume more, my friends, one volume more,
 Celt and Goth shall be pleased with one volume
 more.

VI.

As bitter as gall, and as sharp as a razor,
 And feeding on herbs as a Nebuchadnezzar ;¹
 His diet too acid, his temper too sour,
 Little Ritson came out with his two volumes more.²

¹ [In accordance with his own regimen, Mr. Ritson published a volume entitled "An Essay on Abstinence from Animal Food as a Moral Duty. 1802."]

² [See an account of the Metrical Antiquarian Researches of

But one volume, my friends, one volume more,
We'll dine on roast-beef and print one volume
more.

VII.

The stout Gothic yeditur, next on the roll,¹
With his beard like a brush, and as black as a coal ;
And honest Greysteel² that was true to the core,
Lent their hearts and their hands each to one volume
more.

One volume more, &c.

VIII.

Since by these single champions what wonders were
done,

What may not be achieved by our Thirty and One ?
Law, Gospel, and Commerce, we count in our corps,
And the Trade and the Press join for one volume more.

One volume more, &c.

IX.

Ancient libels and contraband books, I assure ye,
We'll print as secure from Exchequer or Jury ;
Then hear your Committee and let them count o'er
The Chiels they intend in their three volumes more.

Three volumes more, &c.

Pinkerton, Ritson, and Herd, &c. in the introductory Remarks on Popular Poetry prefixed to the first volume of the *Border Minstrelsy*.]

¹ [James Sibbald, editor of *Scottish Poetry*, &c., "The Yeditur," was the name given him by the late Lord Eldin, then Mr. John Clerk, advocate. The description of him here is very accurate.]

² [David Herd, editor of *Songs and Historical Ballads*. 2 vols. He was called Greysteel by his intimates, from having been long in unsuccessful quest of the romance of that name.]

X.

They'll produce you King Jamie, the sapient and Sext,
 And the Rob of Dumblane and her Bishops come next ;
 One tome miscellaneous they'll add to your store,
 Resolving next year to print four volumes more.

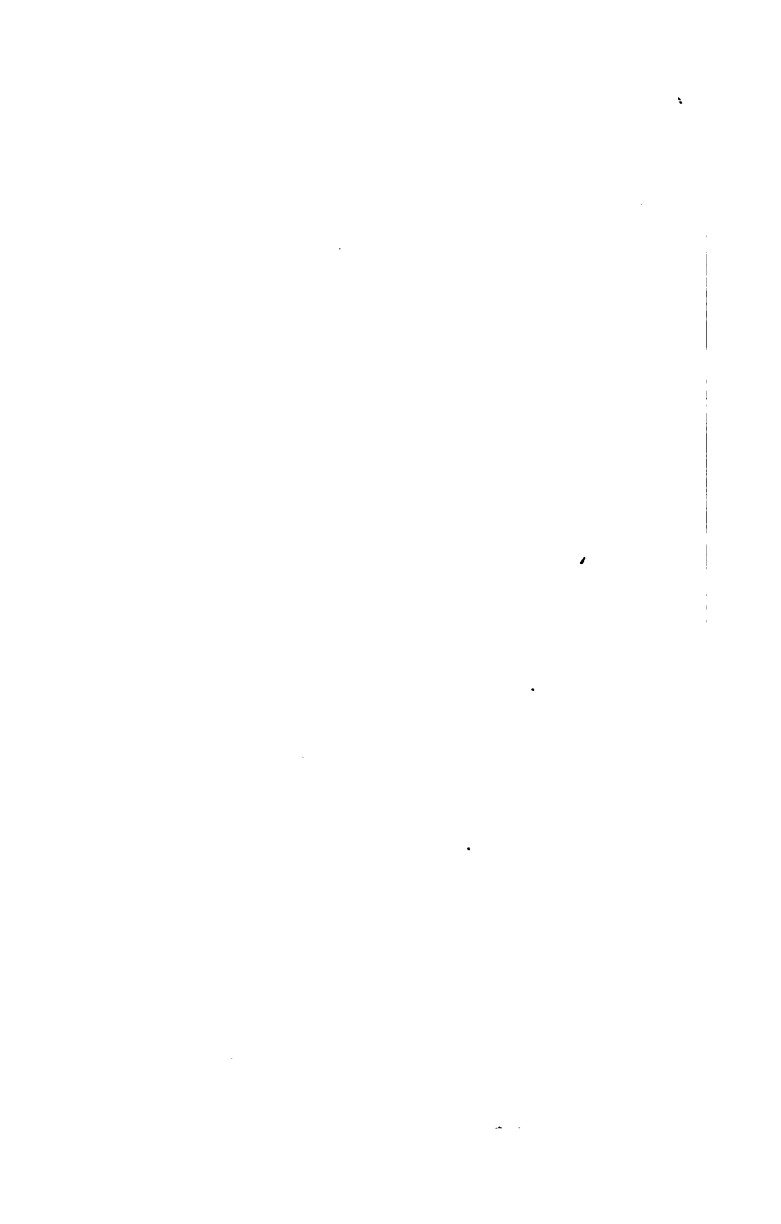
Four volumes more, my friends, four volumes
 more ;

Pay down your subscriptions for four volumes
 more.¹

¹ [This Club was instituted in the year 1822, for the publication or reprint of rare and curious works connected with the history and antiquities of Scotland. It consisted, at first, of a very few members,—gradually extended to one hundred, at which number it has now made a final pause. They assume the name of the Bannatyne Club from George Bannatyne, of whom little is known beyond that prodigious effort which produced his present honours, and is, perhaps, one of the most singular instances of its kind which the literature of any country exhibits. His labours as an amanuensis were undertaken during the time of pestilence, in 1566. The dread of infection had induced him to retire into solitude, and under such circumstances he had the energy to form and execute the plan of saving the literature of the whole nation ; and, undisturbed by the general mourning for the dead, and general fears of the living, to devote himself to the task of collecting and recording the triumphs of human genius in the poetry of his age and country ;—thus, amid the wreck of all that was mortal, employing himself in preserving the lays by which immortality is at once given to others, and obtained for the writer himself. He informs us of some of the numerous difficulties he had to contend with in this self-imposed task. The volume containing his labours, deposited in the Library of the Faculty of Advocates at Edinburgh, is no less than eight hundred pages in length, and very neatly and closely written, containing nearly all the ancient poetry of Scotland now known to exist.

This Caledonian association, which boasts several names of distinction, both from rank and talent, has assumed rather a broader foundation than the parent society, the Roxburghe Club in London, which, in its plan, being restricted to the reprinting of single tracts, each executed at the expense of an individual member, it follows as almost a necessary consequence, that no volume of con-

siderable size has emanated from it, and its range has been thus far limited in point of utility. The Bannatyne, holding the same system with respect to the ordinary species of Club reprints, levies, moreover, a fund among its members of about £500 a-year, expressly to be applied for the editing and printing of works of acknowledged importance, and likely to be attended with expense beyond the reasonable bounds of an individual's contribution. In this way either a member of the Club, or a competent person under its patronage, superintends a particular volume, or set of volumes. Upon these occasions, a very moderate number of copies are thrown off for general sale; and those belonging to the Club are only distinguished from the others by being printed on the paper, and ornamented with the decorations, peculiar to the Society. In this way several useful and eminently valuable works have recently been given to the public for the first time, or at least with a degree of accuracy and authenticity which they had never before attained.—*Abridged from the Quarterly Review*—ART. *Pitcairn's Ancient Criminal Trials*. February, 1831.]



BALLADS FROM THE GERMAN.

WILLIAM AND HELEN.

[1796.¹]

IMITATED FROM THE "LENORE" OF BÜRGER.

THE Author had resolved to omit the following version of a well-known Poem, in any collection which he might make of his poetical trifles. But the publishers having pleaded for its admission, the Author has consented, though not unaware of the disadvantage at which this youthful essay (for it was written in 1795) must appear with those which have been executed by much more able hands, in particular that of Mr. Taylor of Norwich, and that of Mr. Spencer.

¹ [THE CHASE, and WILLIAM AND HELEN; Two Ballads, from the German of Gottfried Augustus Bürger. Edinburgh: Printed by Mundell and Son, Royal Bank Close, for Manners and Miller, Parliament Square; and sold by T. Cadell, junr., and W. Davies, in the Strand, London. 1796. 4to.—See "Essay on Imitations of the Ancient Ballad," in *Border Minstrelsy*, of the present edition, vol. iv. pp. 55-62.]

The following Translation was written long before the Author saw any other, and originated in the following circumstances :—A lady of high rank in the literary world read this romantic tale, as translated by Mr. Taylor, in the house of the celebrated Professor Dugald Stewart of Edinburgh. The Author was not present, nor indeed in Edinburgh at the time ; but a gentleman who had the pleasure of hearing the ballad, afterwards told him the story, and repeated the remarkable chorus—

“ Tramp ! tramp ! across the land they speede,
Splash ! splash ! across the sea ;
Hurrah ! The dead can ride apace !
Dost fear to ride with me ? ”

In attempting a translation then intended only to circulate among friends, the present Author did not hesitate to make use of this impressive stanza ; for which freedom he has since obtained the forgiveness of the ingenious gentleman to whom it properly belongs.

WILLIAM AND HELEN.

I.

FROM heavy dreams fair Helen rose,
And eyed the dawning red :
“ Alas, my love, thou tarriest long !
O art thou false or dead ? ” —

II.

With gallant Fred'rick's princely power
He sought the bold Crusade ;
But not a word from Judah's wars
Told Helen how he sped.

III.

With Paynim and with Saracen
At length a truce was made,
And ev'ry knight return'd to dry
The tears his love had shed.

IV.

Our gallant host was homeward bound
With many a song of joy ;
Green waved the laurel in each plume,
The badge of victory.

V.

And old and young, and sire and son,
To meet them crowd the way,
With shouts, and mirth, and melody,
The debt of love to pay.

VI.

Full many a maid her true-love met,
And sobb'd in his embrace,
And flatt'ring joy in tears and smiles
Array'd full many a face.

VII.

Nor joy nor smile for Helen sad ;
She sought the host in vain :
For none could tell her William's fate,
If faithless, or if slain.

VIII.

The martial band is past and gone ;
She rends her raven hair,
And in distraction's bitter mood
She weeps with wild despair.

IX.

" O rise, my child," her mother said,
" Nor sorrow thus in vain ;
A perjured lover's fleeting heart
No tears recall again."—

X.

" O mother, what is gone, is gone,
What's lost for ever lorn :
Death, death alone can comfort me ;
O had I ne'er been born !

XI.

" O break, my heart, O break at once !
Drink my life-blood, Despair !
No joy remains on earth for me,
For me in heaven no share."—

XII.

" O enter not in judgment, Lord !"
The pious mother prays ;
" Impute not guilt to thy frail child !
She knows not what she says.

XIII.

" O say thy pater noster, child !
O turn to God and grace !
His will, that turn'd thy bliss to bale,
Can change thy bale to bliss."—

XIV.

" O mother, mother, what is bliss ?
O mother, what is bale ?
My William's love was heaven on earth,
Without it earth is hell.

XV.

" Why should I pray to ruthless Heaven,
Since my loved William's slain ?
I only pray'd for William's sake,
And all my prayers were vain."—

XVI.

" O take the sacrament, my child,
And check these tears that flow ;
By resignation's humble prayer,
O hallow'd be thy woe !"—

XVII.

" No sacrament can quench this fire,
Or slake this scorching pain :
No sacrament can bid the dead
Arise and live again.

XVIII.

" O break, my heart, O break at once !
Be thou my god, Despair !
Heaven's heaviest blow has fallen on me,
And vain each fruitless prayer."—

XIX.

" O enter not in judgment, Lord,
With thy frail child of clay !
She knows not what her tongue has spoke ;
Impute it not, I pray !

XX.

" Forbear, my child, this desperate woe,
And turn to God and grace ;
Well can devotion's heavenly glow
Convert thy bale to bliss."—

XXI.

" O mother, mother, what is bliss ?
O mother, what is bale ?
Without my William what were heaven,
Or with him what were hell ?"—

XXII.

Wild she arraigns the eternal doom,
Upbraids each sacred power,
Till, spent, she sought her silent room,
All in the lonely tower.

XXIII.

She beat her breast, she wrung her hands,
Till sun and day were o'er,
And through the glimmering lattice shone
The twinkling of the star.

XXIV.

Then, crash ! the heavy drawbridge fell
That o'er the moat was hung ;
And, clatter ! clatter ! on its boards
The hoof of courser rung.

XXV.

The clank of echoing steel was heard
As off the rider bounded ?
And slowly on the winding stair
A heavy footstep sounded.

XXVI.

And hark ! and hark ! a knock—Tap ! tap !
A rustling stifled noise ;—
Door-latch and tinkling staples ring ;—
At length a whispering voice.

XXVII.

“Awake, awake, arise, my love !
How, Helen, dost thou fare ?
Wak'st thou, or sleep'st ? laugh'st thou, or weep'st ?
Hast thought on me, my fair ?”—

XXVIII.

“My love ! my love !—so late by night !—
I waked, I wept for thee :
Much have I borne since dawn of morn ;
Where, William, could'st thou be ?”—

XXIX.

" We saddle late—from Hungary
I rode since darkness fell ;
And to its bourne we both return
Before the matin bell."—

XXX.

" O rest this night within my arms,
And warm thee in their fold !
Chill howls through hawthorn bush the wind :—
My love is deadly cold."

XXXI.

" Let the wind howl through hawthorn bush !
This night we must away ;
The steed is wight, the spur is bright ;
I cannot stay till day.

XXXII.

" Busk, busk, and boune ! Thou mount'st behind
Upon my black barb steed :
O'er stock and stile, a hundred miles,
We haste to bridal bed."—

XXXIII.

" To-night—to-night a hundred miles !—
O dearest William, stay !
The bell strikes twelve—dark, dismal hour !
O wait, my love, till day !"—

XXXIV.

" Look here, look here—the moon shines clear—
Full fast I ween we ride ;
Mount and away ! for ere the day
We reach our bridal bed.

XXXV.

"The black barb snorts, the bridle rings ;
Haste, busk, and bounes, and seat thee !
The feast is made, the chamber spread,
The bridal guests await thee."—

XXXVI.

Strong love prevail'd : She busks, she bounes,
She mounts the barb behind,
And round her darling William's waist
Her lily arms she twined.

XXXVII.

And, hurry ! hurry ! off they rode,
As fast as fast might be ;
Spurn'd from the courser's thundering heels
The flashing pebbles flee.

XXXVIII.

And on the right, and on the left,
Ere they could snatch a view,
Fast, fast each mountain, mead, and plain,
And cot, and castle, flew.

XXXIX.

"Sit fast—dost fear ?—The moon shines clear—
Fleet goes my barb—keep hold !
Fear'st thou ?"—"O no !" she faintly said ;
"But why so stern and cold ?

XL.

"What yonder rings ? what yonder sings ?
Why shrieks the owlet gray ?"—
"Tis death-bells' clang, 'tis funeral song,
The body to the clay.

XLI.

" With song and clang, at morrow's dawn,
Ye may inter the dead :
To-night I ride, with my young bride,
To deck our bridal bed.

XLII.

" Come with thy choir, thou coffin'd guest,
To swell our nuptial song !
Come, priest, to bless our marriage feast !
Come all, come all along !"—

XLIII.

Ceased clang and song ; down sunk the bier ;
The shrouded corpse arose :
And, hurry ! hurry ! all the train
The thundering steed pursues.

XLIV.

And, forward ! forward ! on they go ;
High snorts the straining steed ;
Thick pants the rider's labouring breath,
As headlong on they speed.

XLV.

" O William, why this savage haste ?
And where thy bridal bed ?"—
" 'Tis distant far, low, damp, and chill,
And narrow, trustless maid."

XLVI.

" No room for me ?"—" Enough for both ;—
Speed, speed, my barb, thy course !"—
O'er thundering bridge, through boiling surge,
He drove the furious horse.

XLVII.

Tramp ! tramp ! along the land they rode,
 Splash ! splash ! along the sea ;
The scourge is wight, the spur is bright,
 The flashing pebbles flee.

XLVIII.

Fled past on right and left how fast
 Each forest, grove, and bower !
On right and left fled past how fast
 Each city, town, and tower !

XLIX.

“ Dost fear ? dost fear ? The moon shines clear,
 Dost fear to ride with me ?—
Hurrah ! hurrah ! the dead can ride !”—
 “ O William, let them be !—

L.

“ See there, see there ! What yonder swings
 And creaks ‘mid whistling rain ?”—
“ Gibbet and steel, th’ accursed wheel ;
 A murderer in his chain.—

LI.

“ Hollo ! thou felon, follow here :
 To bridal bed we ride ;
And thou shalt prance a fetter dance
 Before me and my bride.”—

LII.

And, hurry ! hurry ! clash, clash, clash !
 The wasted form descends ;
And fleet as wind through hazel bush
 The wild career attends.

LIII.

Tramp ! tramp ! along the land they rode,
Splash ! splash ! along the sea ;
The scourge is red, the spur drops blood,
The flashing pebbles flee.

LIV.

How fled what moonshine faintly show'd !
How fled what darkness hid !
How fled the earth beneath their feet,
The heaven above their head !

LV.

"Dost fear ? dost fear ? The moon shines clear,
And well the dead can ride ;
Does faithful Helen fear for them ?"—
"O leave in peace the dead !"—

LVI.

"Barb ! barb ! methinks I hear the cock ;
The sand will soon be run :
Barb ! barb ! I smell the morning air ;
The race is wellnigh done."—

LVII.

Tramp ! tramp ! along the land they rode,
Splash ! splash ! along the sea ;
The scourge is red, the spur drops blood,
The flashing pebbles flee.

LVIII.

"Hurrah ! hurrah ! well ride the dead ;
The bride, the bride is come ;
And soon we reach the bridal bed,
For, Helen, here's my home."—

LIX.

Reluctant on its rusty hinge
Revolved an iron door,
And by the pale moon's setting beam
Were seen a church and tower.

LX.

With many a shriek and cry whiz round
The birds of midnight scared ;
And rustling like autumnal leaves
Unhallow'd ghosts were heard.

LXI.

O'er many a tomb and tombstone pale
He spurr'd the fiery horse,
Till sudden at an open grave
He check'd the wondrous course.

LXII.

The falling gauntlet quits the rein,
Down drops the casque of steel,
The cuirass leaves his shrinking side,
The spur his gory heel.

LXIII.

The eyes desert the naked scull,
The mould'ring flesh the bone,
Till Helen's lily arms entwine
A ghastly skeleton.

LXIV.

The furious barb snorts fire and foam,
And, with a fearful bound,
Dissolves at once in empty air,
And leaves her on the ground.

LXV.

Half seen by fits, by fits half heard,
Pale spectres flit along,
Wheel round the maid in dismal dance,
And howl the funeral song ;

LXVI.

“ E'en when the heart's with anguish cleft,
Revere the doom of Heaven.
Her soul is from her body reft ;
Her spirit be forgiven ! ”

FREDERICK AND ALICE.

[1801.]

This tale is imitated, rather than translated from a fragment introduced in Goethe's " Claudina von Villa Bella," where it is sung by a member of a gung of banditti, to engage the attention of the family, while his companions break into the castle. It owes any little merit it may possess to my friend Mr. LEWIS, to whom it was sent in an extremely rude state ; and who, after some material improvements, published it in his " Tales of Wonder."

FREDERICK leaves the land of France,
Homeward hastes his steps to measure,

Careless casts the parting glance
On the scene of former pleasure.

Joying in his prancing steed,
Keen to prove his untried blade,
Hope's gay dreams the soldier lead
Over mountain, moor, and glade.

Helpless, ruin'd, left forlorn,
Lovely Alice wept alone ;
Mourn'd o'er love's fond contract torn,
Hope, and peace, and honour flown.

Mark her breast's convulsive throbs !
See, the tear of anguish flows ?—
Mingling soon with bursting sobs,
Loud the laugh of frenzy rose.

Wild she cursed, and wild she pray'd ;
Seven long days and nights are o'er ;
Death in pity brought his aid,
As the village bell struck four.

Far from her, and far from France,
Faithless Frederick onward rides ;
Marking, blithe, the morning's glance
Mantling o'er the mountain's sides.

Heard you not the boding sound,
As the tongue of yonder tower,
Slowly, to the hills around,
Told the fourth, the fated hour ?

Starts the steed, and snuffs the air,
Yet no cause of dread appears ;

Bristles high the rider's hair,
Struck with strange mysterious fears.

Desperate, as his terrors rise,
In the steed the spur he hides ;
From himself in vain he flies ;
Anxious, restless, on he rides.

Seven long days, and seven long nights,
Wild he wander'd, woe the while !
Ceaseless care, and causeless fright,
Urge his footsteps many a mile.

Dark the seventh sad night descends ;
Rivers swell, and rain-streams pour ;
While the deafening thunder lends
All the terrors of its roar.

Weary, wet, and spent with toil,
Where his head shall Frederick hide ?
Where, but in yon ruin'd aisle,
By the lightning's flash descried.

To the portal, dank and low,
Fast his steed the wanderer bound :
Down a ruin'd staircase slow,
Next his darkling way he wound.

Long drear vaults before him lie !
Glimmering lights are seen to glide !—
“ Blessed Mary, hear my cry !
Deign a sinner's steps to guide ! ”

Often lost their quivering beam,
Still the lights move slow before,

Till they rest their ghastly gleam
Right against an iron door.

Thundering voices from within,
Mix'd with peals of laughter, rose ;
As they fell, a solemn strain
Lent its wild and wondrous close !

Midst the din, he seem'd to hear
Voice of friends, by death removed ;—
Well he knew that solemn air,
'Twas the lay that Alice loved.—

Hark ! for now a solemn knell
Four times on the still night broke :
Four times, at its deaden'd swell,
Echoes from the ruins spoke.

As the lengthen'd clangours die,
Slowly opes the iron door !
Straight a banquet met his eye,
But a funeral's form it wore !

Coffins for the seats extend ;
All with black the board was spread ;
Girt by parent, brother, friend,
Long since number'd with the dead !

Alice, in her grave-clothes bound,
Ghastly smiling, points a seat ;
All arose, with thundering sound ;
All the expected stranger greet.

High their meagre arms they wave,
Wild their notes of welcome swell ;—

"Welcome, traitor, to the grave!
Perjured, bid the light farewell!"

THE BATTLE OF SEMPACH.

[1818.]

THESE verses are a literal translation of an ancient Swiss ballad upon the Battle of Sempach, fought 9th July, 1386, being the victory by which the Swiss cantons established their independence; the author, Albert Tchudi, denominated the Souter, from his profession of a shoemaker. He was a citizen of Lucerne, esteemed highly among his countrymen, both for his powers as a *Meister-Singer*, or minstrel, and his courage as a soldier; so that he might share the praise conferred by Collins on Æschylus, that—

"— Not alone he nursed the poet's flame,
But reach'd from Virtue's hand the patriot steel."

The circumstance of their being written by a poet returning from the well-fought field he describes, and in which his country's fortune was secured; may confer on Tchudi's verses an interest which they are not entitled to claim from their poetical merit. But ballad poetry, the more literally it is translated, the more it loses its simplicity, without acquiring either grace or strength; and therefore some of the faults of the verses must be

imputed to the translator's feeling it a duty to keep as closely as possible to his original. The various puns, rude attempts at pleasantry, and disproportioned episodes, must be set down to Tchudi's account, or to the taste of his age.

The military antiquary will derive some amusement from the minute particulars which the martial poet has recorded. The mode in which the Austrian men-at-arms received the charge of the Swiss, was by forming a phalanx, which they defended with their long lances. The gallant Winkelreid, who sacrificed his own life by rushing among the spears, clasping in his arms as many as he could grasp, and thus opening a gap in those iron battalions, is celebrated in Swiss history. When fairly mingled together, the unwieldy length of their weapons, and cumbrous weight of their defensive armour, rendered the Austrian men-at-arms a very unequal match for the light-armed mountaineers. The victories obtained by the Swiss over the German chivalry, hitherto deemed as formidable on foot as on horseback, led to important changes in the art of war. The poet describes the Austrian knights and squires as cutting the peaks from their boots ere they could act upon foot, in allusion to an inconvenient piece of foppery, often mentioned in the middle ages. Leopold III., Archduke of Austria, called "The handsome man-at-arms," was slain in the Battle of Sempach, with the flower of his chivalry.

THE BATTLE OF SEMPACH.¹

'Twas when among our linden-trees
The bees had housed in swarms,
(And grey-hair'd peasants say that these
Betoken foreign arms,)

Then look'd we down to Willisow,
The land was all in flame ;
We knew the Archduke Leopold
With all his army came.

The Austrian nobles made their vow
So hot their heart and bold,
" On Switzer carles we'll trample now,
And slay both young and old."

With clarion loud and banner proud,
From Zurich on the lake,
In martial pomp and fair array,
Their onward march they make.

" Now list, ye lowland nobles all—
Ye seek the mountain strand,

¹ [This translation first appeared in Blackwood's Edinburgh Magazine for February 1818.—ED.]

Nor wot ye what shall be your lot
In such a dangerous land.

“ I rede ye, shrive ye of your sins,
Before ye farther go ;
A skirmish in Helvetian hills
May send your souls to woe.”—

“ But where now shall we find a priest
Our shrift that he may hear ? ”—
“ The Switzer priest¹ has ta'en the field,
He deals a penance drear.

“ Right heavily upon your head
He'll lay his hand of steel
And with his trusty partisan
Your absolution deal.”—

'Twas on a Monday morning then,
The corn was steep'd in dew,
And merry maids had sickles ta'en,
When the host to Sempach drew.

The stalwart men of fair Lucerne
Together have they join'd ;
The pith and core of manhood stern,
Was none cast looks behind.

It was the Lord of Hare-castle,
And to the Duke he said,
“ Yon little band of brethren true
Will meet us undismay'd.”—

¹ All the Swiss clergy who were able to bear arms fought in this patriotic war.

" O Hare-castle,¹ thou heart of hare ! "
 Fierce Oxenstern he cried.—
 " Shalt see then how the game will fare,"
 The taunted knight replied.

There was lacing then of helmets bright,
 And closing ranks amain ;
 The peaks they hew'd from their boot-points
 Might wellnigh load a wain.²

And thus they to each other said,
 " Yon handful down to hew
 Will be no boastful tale to tell,
 The peasants are so few."—

~ The gallant Swiss Confederates there
 They pray'd to God aloud,
 And he display'd his rainbow fair
 Against a swarthy cloud.

Then heart and pulse throb'd more and more
 With courage firm and high,
 And down the good Confed'rates bore
 On the Austrian chivalry.

The Austrian Lion³ 'gan to growl,
 And toss his mane and tail ;

¹ In the original, *Haasenstern*, or *Hare-stone*.

² This seems to allude to the preposterous fashion, during the middle ages, of wearing boots with the points or peaks turned upwards, and so long, that in some cases they were fastened to the knees of the wearer with small chains. When they alighted to fight upon foot, it would seem that the Austrian gentlemen found it necessary to cut off these peaks, that they might move with the necessary activity.

³ A pun on the Archduke's name, Leopold.

And ball, and shaft, and crossbow bolt,
Went whistling forth like hail.

Lance, pike, and halbert, mingled there,
The game was nothing sweet ;
The boughs of many a stately tree
Lay shiver'd at their feet.

The Austrian men-at-arms stood fast,
So close their spears they laid ;
It chafed the gallant Winkelreid,
Who to his comrades said—

“ I have a virtuous wife at home,
A wife and infant son ;
I leave them to my country's care,—
This field shall soon be won.

“ These nobles lay their spears right thick,
And keep full firm array ;
Yet shall my charge their order break,
And make my brethren way.”

He rush'd against the Austrian band,
In desperate career,
And with his body, breast, and hand,
Bore down each hostile spear..

Four lances splinter'd on his crest,
Six shiver'd in his side ;
Still on the serried files he press'd—
He broke their ranks, and died.

This patriot's self-devoted deed
First tamed the Lion's mood,

And the four forest cantons freed
From thralldom by his blood.

Right where his charge had made a lane,
His valiant comrades burst,
With sword, and axe, and partisan,
And hack, and stab, and thrust.

The daunted Lion 'gan to whine,
And granted ground amain,
The Mountain Bull¹ he bent his brows,
And gored his sides again.

Then lost was banner, spear, and shield,
At Sempach in the fight,
The cloister vaults at Konigsfeld
Hold many an Austrian knight.

It was the Archduke Leopold,
So lordly would he ride,
But he came against the Switzer churls,
And they slew him in his pride.

The heifer said unto the bull,
"And shall I not complain?
There came a foreign nobleman
To milk me on the plain.

"One thrust of thine outrageous horn
Has gall'd the knight so sore,
That to the churchyard he is borne
To range our glens no more."

¹ A pun on the URUS or, wild-bull, which gives name to the Canton of Uri.

An Austrian noble left the stour,
And fast the flight 'gan take ;
And he arrived in luckless hour
At Sempach on the lake.

He and his squire a fisher call'd,
(His name was Hans Von Rot,)
" For love, or meed, or charity,
Receive us in thy boat ! "

Their anxious call the fisher heard,
And, glad the meed to win,
His shallop to the shore he steer'd,
And took the flyers in.

And while against the tide and wind
Hans stoutly row'd his way,
The noble to his follower sign'd
He should the boatman slay.

The fisher's back was to them turn'd,
The squire his dagger drew,
Hans saw his shadow in the lake,
The boat he overthrew.

He 'whelm'd the boat, and as they strove,
He stunn'd them with his oar,
" Now, drink ye deep, my gentle sirs,
You'll ne'er stab boatman more.

" Two gilded fishes in the lake
This morning have I caught,
Their silver scales may much avail,
Their carrion flesh is naught."

It was a messenger of woe
Has sought the Austrian land :
“ Ah ! gracious lady, evil news !
My lord lies on the strand.

“ At Sempach, on the battle-field,
His bloody corpse lies there.”—
“ Ah, gracious God ! ” the lady cried,
“ What tidings of despair ! ”

Now would you know the minstrel wight,
Who sings of strife so stern,
Albert the Souter is he hight,
A burgher of Lucerne.

A merry man was he, I wot,
The night he made the lay,
Returning from the bloody spot,
Where God had judged the day.

THE NOBLE MORINGER,

AN ANCIENT BALLAD.

TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN.

[1819.¹]

THE original of these verses occurs in a collection of German popular songs, entitled, *Sammlung Deutschen Volkslieder*, Berlin, 1807, published by Messrs. Busching and Von der Hagen, both, and more especially the last, distinguished for their acquaintance with the ancient popular poetry and legendary history of Germany.

In the German Editor's notice of the ballad, it is stated to have been extracted from a manuscript Chronicle of Nicolaus Thomann, chaplain to Saint Leonard in Weisenhorn, which bears the date 1533; and the song is stated by the author to have been generally

¹ [The translation of the Noble Moringer appeared originally in the *Edinburgh Annual Register* for 1816, (*published in 1819.*) It was composed during Sir Walter Scott's severe and alarming illness of April 1819, and dictated, in the intervals of exquisite pain, to his daughter Sophia, and his friend William Laidlaw.—ED.]

sung in the neighbourhood at that early period. Thoman, as quoted by the German Editor, seems faithfully to have believed the event he narrates. He quotes tombstones and obituaries to prove the existence of the personages of the ballad, and discovers that there actually died, on the 11th May 1349, a Lady Von Neuffen, Countess of Marstetten, who was, by birth, of the house of Moringen. This lady he supposes to have been Moringen's daughter, mentioned in the ballad. He quotes the same authority for the death of Berckhold Von Neuffen, in the same year. The editors, on the whole, seem to embrace the opinion of Professor Smith of Ulm, who, from the language of the ballad, ascribes its date to the 15th century.

The legend itself turns on an incident not peculiar to Germany, and which, perhaps, was not unlikely to happen in more instances than one, when crusaders abode long in the Holy Land, and their disconsolate dames received no tidings of their fate. A story very similar in circumstances, but without the miraculous machinery of Saint Thomas, is told of one of the ancient Lords of Haigh-hall in Lancashire, the patrimonial inheritance of the late Countess of Balcarras; and the particulars are represented on stained glass upon a window in that ancient manor-house.¹

¹ [See Introduction to "The Betrothed," Waverley Novels, vol. xxxvii.]

THE NOBLE MORINGER.

I.

O, WILL you hear a knightly tale of old Bohemian day,
It was the noble Moringer in wedlock bed he lay ;
He halsed and kiss'd his dearest dame, that was as
sweet as May,
And said, " Now, lady of my heart, attend the words I
say.

II.

" 'Tis I have vow'd a pilgrimage unto a distant shrine,
And I must seek Saint Thomas-land, and leave the land
that's mine ;
Here shalt thou dwell the while in state, so thou wilt
pledge thy fay,
That thou for my return wilt wait seven twelvemonths
and a day."

III.

Then out and spoke that Lady bright, sore troubled in
her cheer,
" Now tell me true, thou noble knight, what order takest
thou here :

And who shall lead thy vassal band, and hold thy lordly
 sway,
And be thy lady's guardian true when thou art far
 away?"

IV.

Out spoke the noble Moringer, "Of that have thou no
 care,
There's many a valiant gentleman of me holds living
 fair;
The trustiest shall rule my land, my vassals and my
 state,
And be a guardian tried and true to thee, my lovely
 mate.

V.

"As Christian-man, I needs must keep the vow which
 I have plight,
When I am far in foreign land, remember thy true knight;
And cease, my dearest dame, to grieve, for vain were
 sorrow now,
But grant thy Moringer his leave, since God hath heard
 his vow."

VI.

It was the noble Moringer from bed he made him boune,
And met him there his chamberlain, with ewer and with
 gown:
He flung the mantle on his back, 'twas furr'd with mini-
 ver,
He dipp'd his hand in water cold, and bathed his fore-
 head fair.

VII.

"Now hear," he said, "Sir Chamberlain, true vassal
art thou mine,
And such the trust that I repose in that proved worth
of thine,
For seven years shalt thou rule my towers, and lead my
vassal train,
And pledge thee for my Lady's faith till I return again."

VIII.

The Chamberlain was blunt and true, and sturdily said
he,
"Abide, my lord, and rule your own, and take this rede
from me ;
That woman's faith's a brittle trust—Seven twelve-
months didst thou say ?
I'll pledge me for no lady's truth beyond the seventh
fair day."

IX.

The noble Baron turn'd him round, his heart was full
of care,
His gallant Esquire stood him nigh, he was Marstetten's
heir,
To whom he spoke right anxiously, "Thou trusty squire
to me,
Wilt thou receive this weighty trust when I am o'er the
sea ?

X.

"To watch and ward my castle strong, and to protect
my land,
And to the hunting or the host to lead my vassal band ;

And pledge thee for my Lady's faith, till seven long
years are gone,
And guard her as Our Lady dear was guarded by Saint
John."

XI.

Marstetten's heir was kind and true, but fiery, hot, and
young,
And readily he answer made with too presumptuous
tongue ;
" My noble lord, cast care away, and on your journey
wend,
And trust this charge to me until your pilgrimage have
end.

XII.

" Rely upon my plighted faith, which shall be truly
tried,
To guard your lands, and ward your towers, and with
your vassals ride ;
And for your lovely Lady's faith, so virtuous and so
dear,
I'll gage my head it knows no change, be absent thirty
year."

XIII.

The noble Moringer took cheer when thus he heard him
speak,
And doubt forsook his troubled brow, and sorrow left
his cheek ;
A long adieu he bids to all—hoist topsails, and away,
And wanders in Saint Thomas-land seven twelvemonths
and a day.

XIV.

It was the noble Moringer within an orchard slept,
When on the Baron's slumbering sense a boding vision
 crept;
And whisper'd in his ear a voice, " 'Tis time, Sir Knight,
 to wake,
Thy lady and thy heritage another master take.

XV.

" Thy tower another banner knows, thy steeds another
 rein,
And stoop them to another's will thy gallant vassal
 train;
And she, the Lady of thy love, so faithful once and
 fair,
This night within thy father's hall she weds Marstetten's
 heir."

XVI.

It is the noble Moringer starts up and tears his beard,
" Oh would that I had ne'er been born ! what tidings
 have I heard !
To lose my lordship and my lands the less would be my
 care,
But, God ! that e'er a squire untrue should wed my
 Lady fair.

XVII.

" O good Saint Thomas, hear," he pray'd, " my patron
 Saint art thou,
A traitor robs me of my land even while I pay my vow !
My wife he brings to infamy that was so pure of name,
And I am far in foreign land, and must endure the
 shame."

XVIII.

It was the good Saint Thomas, then, who heard his pilgrim's prayer,
And sent a sleep so deep and dead that it o'erpower'd
his care ;
He waked in fair Bohemian land outstretch'd beside a
rill,
High on the right a castle stood, low on the left a mill.

XIX.

The Moringer he started up as one from spell unbound,
And dizzy with surprise and joy gazed wildly all around ;
" I know my father's ancient towers, the mill, the stream
I know,
Now blessed be my patron Saint who cheer'd his pilgrim's woe ! "

XX.

He leant upon his pilgrim staff, and to the mill he drew,
So alter'd was his goodly form that none their master
knew ;
The Baron to the miller said, " Good friend, for charity,
Tell a poor palmer in your land what tidings may there
be ? "

XXI.

The miller answer'd him again, " He knew of little
news,
Save that the Lady of the land did a new bridegroom
choose ;
Her husband died in distant land, such is the constant
word,
His death sits heavy on our souls, he was a worthy
Lord.

XXII.

"Of him I held the little mill which wins me living free,
God rest the Baron in his grave, he still was kind to me !
And when Saint Martin's tide comes round, and millers
take their toll,
The priest that prays for Moringer shall have both cope
and stole."

XXIII.

It was the noble Moringer to climb the hill began,
And stood before the bolted gate a woe and weary man ;
" Now help me, every saint in heaven that can compas-
sion take,
To gain the entrance of my hall this woful match to
break."

XXIV.

His very knock it sounded sad, his call was sad and slow,
For heart and head, and voice and hand, were heavy all
with woe ;
And to the warder thus he spoke : " Friend, to thy
Lady say,
A pilgrim from Saint Thomas-land craves harbour for a
day.

XXV.

" I've wander'd many a weary step, my strength is well-
nigh done,
And if she turn me from her gate I'll see no morrow's
sun ;
I pray, for sweet Saint Thomas' sake, a pilgrim's bed
and dole,
And for the sake of Moringer's, her once-loved husband's
soul."

XXVI.

It was the stalwart warder then he came his dame before,
' A pilgrim, worn and travel-toil'd, stands at the castle-
door ;

And prays, for sweet Saint Thomas' sake, for harbour
and for dole,

And for the sake of Moringer, thy noble husband's soul."

XXVII.

The Lady's gentle heart was moved, " Do up the gate,"
she said,

" And bid the wanderer welcome be to banquet and to
bed ;

And since he names my husband's name, so that he
lists to stay,

These towers shall be his harbourage a twelvemonth and
a day."

XXVIII.

It was the stalwart warder then undid the portal broad,
It was the noble Moringer that o'er the threshold strode ;

" And have thou thanks, kind heaven," he said " though
from a man of sin,

That the true lord stands here once more his castle-
gate within."

XXIX.

Then up the halls paced Moringer, his step was sad
and slow ;

It sat full heavy on his heart, none seem'd their Lord
to know ;

He sat him on a lowly bench, oppress'd with woe and
wrong,

Short space he sat, but ne'er to him seem'd little space
so long.

XXX.

Now spent was day, and feasting o'er, and come was evening hour,
The time was nigh when new-made brides retire to nuptial bower ;
“ Our castle's wont,” a brides-man said, “ hath been both firm and long,
No guest to harbour in our halls till he shall chant a song.”

XXXI.

Then spoke the youthful bridegroom there as he sat by the bride,
“ My merry minstrel folk,” quoth he, “ lay shalm an l harp aside ;
Our pilgrim guest must sing a lay, the castle's rule to hold,
And well his guerdon will I pay with garment and with gold.”—

XXXII.

“ Chill flows the lay of frozen age,” 'twas thus the pilgrim sung,
“ Nor golden meed, nor garment gay, unlocks his heavy tongue ;
Once did I sit, thou bridegroom gay, at board as rich as thine,
And by my side as fair a bride with all her charms was mine.

XXXIII.

“ But time traced furrows on my face, and I grew silver-hair'd,
For locks of brown, and cheeks of youth, she left this brow and beard ;

Once rich, but now a palmer poor, I tread life's latest
stage,
And mingle with your bridal mirth the lay of frozen
age.'

XXXIV.

It was the noble Lady there this woful lay that hears,
And for the aged pilgrim's grief her eye was dimm'd
with tears ;
She bade her gallant cupbearer a golden beaker take,
And bear it to the palmer poor to quaff it for her sake.

XXXV.

It was the noble Moringer that dropp'd amid the wine
A bridal ring of burning gold so costly and so fine :
Now listen, gentles, to my song, it tells you but the
sooth,
'Twas with that very ring of gold he pledged his bridal
truth.

XXXVI.

Then to the cupbearer he said, " Do me one kindly deed,
And should my better days return, full rich shall be thy
meed ;
Bear back the golden cup again to yonder bride so gay,
And crave her of her courtesy to pledge the palmer grey."

XXXVII.

The cupbearer was courtly bred, nor was the boon denied,
The golden cup he took again, and bore it to the bride ;
" Lady," he said, " your reverend guest sends this, and
bids me pray,
That, in thy noble courtesy, thou pledge the palmer
gray."

XXXVIII.

The ring hath caught the Lady's eye, she views it close
and near,
Then might you hear her shriek aloud, "the Moringer
is here!"
Then might you see her start from seat, while tears in
torrents fell,
But whether 'twas for joy or woe, the ladies best can tell.

XXXIX.

But loud she utter'd thanks to Heaven, and every
saintly power,
That had return'd the Moringer before the midnight
hour;
And loud she utter'd vow on vow, that never was there
bride,
That had like her preserved her troth, or been so sorely
tried.

XL.

"Yes, here I claim the praise," she said, "to constant
matrons due,
Who keep the troth that they have plight, so steadfastly
and true;
For count the term howe'er you will, so that you count
aright,
Seven twelvemonths and a day are out when bells toll
twelve to-night."

XLI.

It was Marstetten then rose up, his falchion there he
drew,
He kneel'd before the Moringer, and down his weapon
threw;

" My oath and knightly faith are broke," these were the words he said,

" Then take, my liege, thy vassal's sword, and take thy vassal's head."

XLII.

The noble Moringer he smiled, and then aloud did say,
" He gathers wisdom that hath roam'd seven twelve-months and a day ;

My daughter now hath fifteen years, fame speaks her sweet and fair,

I give her for the bride you lose, and name her for my heir.

XLIII.

" The young bridegroom hath youthful bride, the old bridegroom the old,

Whose faith was kept till term and tide so punctually were told ;

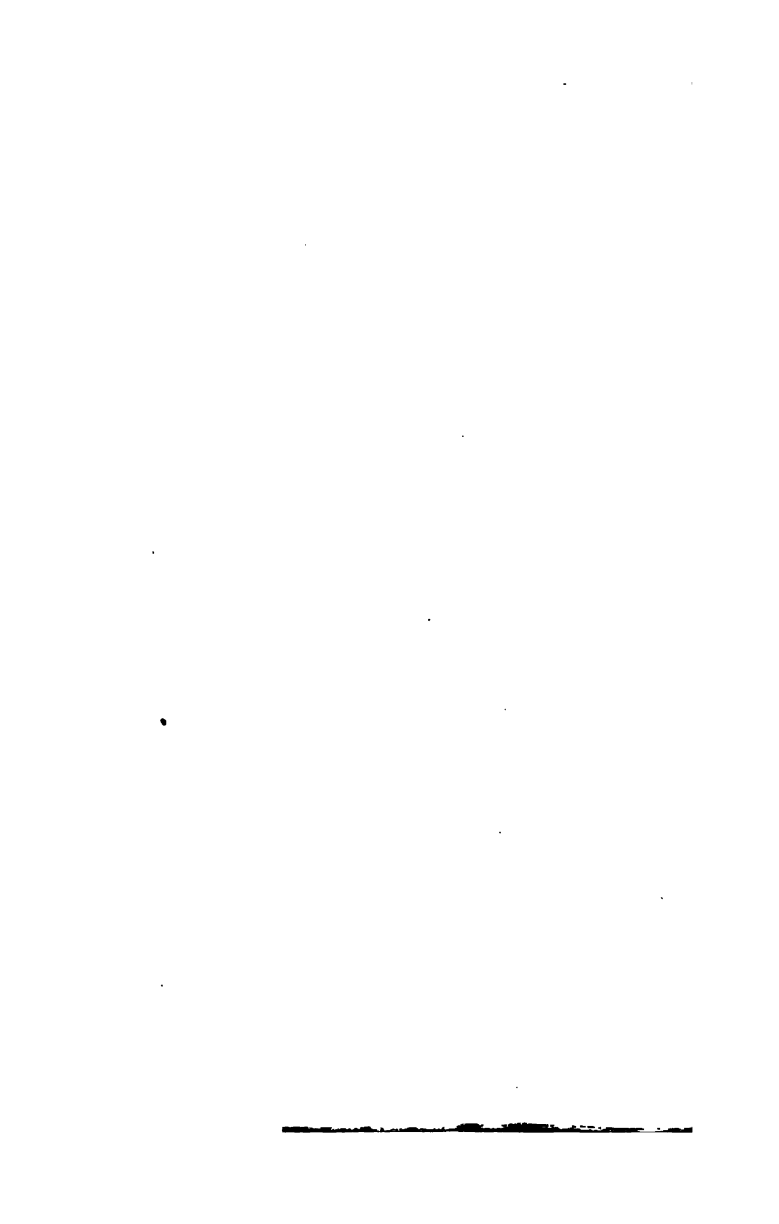
But blessings on the warder kind that oped my castle gate,

For had I come at morrow tide, I came a day too late."

THE END.

EDINBURGH :

PRINTED BY T. CONSTABLE, 1, THISTLE STREET.



—

—

